

CHINESE TALES;

WONDERFUL ADVENTURES

OF THE

MANDARIN FUM-HOAM:

RELATED BY HIMSELF,

1207. b. 5.
2.

TO DIVERT THE SULTANA,

UPON

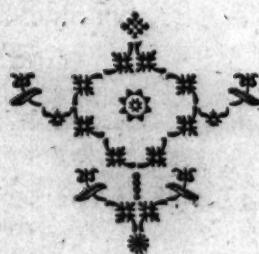
THE CELEBRATION OF HER NUPTIALS.

WRITTEN IN FRENCH

BY M. GUEULETTE,

TRANSLATED *R*

BY THE REV. MR. STACKHOUSE.



L O N D O N :

Printed for HARRISON and Co. No. 18, Paternoster-Row.

M D CCLXXXI.

W. Musgrave.

T O

MRS. PULTENEY.

MADAM,

THE variety of incidents which occur in this book, and that happy connection and composition which delights and detained the reader, made me imagine, that a translation of it might not only be a proper relaxation to my other studies, but an agreeable entertainment likewise to such as have not your skill in the *original*, though an equal desire to be acquainted with the strange Adventures of the illustrious FUM-HOAM. But how diverting soever the work might be, I should not have expended so much time about it, had I not perceived that it's main end and intent was, to *instruct* as well as *please*, and to recommend an excellent moral under the agreeable veil of allegory and fable. You will be no less delighted, then, Madam, with the *discovery* at the end of each tale, than you are all along with the clearness of the narration, when you come to perceive, in this admirable author, that VICE is always *punished*, and VIRTUE *rewarded*.

What struck me with a particular regard, was the excess to which the Chinese philosophers have carried the ridiculousness of their system, and the extravagant notions that the followers of Mahomet are bound to imbibe; and I thought it no small consolation to every good Christian, to reflect on the disparity of his condition; and an abundant reason to rejoice exceedingly for his admission into a religion which is incomparably the most incontestable in it's proofs, rich in it's promises, rational in it's precepts, and highly perfective of human nature.

But

DEDICATION.

But I forget myself, Madam, and am deviating into my road of preaching, when I only intended to present you with a book that may possibly give you some small amusement—in testimony of my approbation of the *public voice*, which is every where so justly full of your praise and commendation—of my gratitude to your Father, so frequently my bounteous benefactor—and of my zeal and respect to a nearer Relation of yours, the example and patron of learning, and the glory and ornament of the senate.

I am, Madam,

Your most humble,

and most devoted servant,

THO. STACKHOUSE.



T H E P R E F A C E.

IT is no small commendation to this manner of writing, that one of the greatest wits of the age has fallen into the same turn of thought, and pursued the allegory so very closely, that, had this book been then extant, one would really believe he had laid it before him. The late Mr. Secretary Addison*, to expose the folly and levity of the ladies, who throw away all their fondness on parrots, monkeys, and lap-dogs, has drawn, what we may call, an epitome of it.

Jack Freelo^e, who is the facetious man of the company, is introduced as making his pretensions to a lady of this cast; and, upon her delay to come down to him, he leaves a letter, written in the person of her favourite monkey, for her to ruminate upon.

* MADAM,

NO T having the gift of speech, I have a long time waited in vain for an opportunity of making myself known to you; and having at present the conveniences of pen, ink, and paper by me, I gladly take occasion of giving you my history in writing, which I could not do by word of mouth. You must know, Madam, that about a thousand years ago I was an Indian Brachman, and versed in all those mysterious secrets, which your European Philosopher, called Pythagoras, is said to have learned from our fraternity. I had so ingratiated myself by my great skill in the occult sciences, with a dæmon whom I used to converse with, that he promised to grant me whatever I should ask of him. I desired that my soul might never pass into the body of a brute creature: but this, he told me, was not in his power to grant me. I then begged, that into whatever creature I should chance to transmigrate, I might still retain my memory, and be conscious that I was the same person who lived in different animals. This, he told me, was within his power, and accordingly promised, on the word of a dæmon, that he would grant me what I desired. From that time forth I lived so very unblameably, that I was made president of a college of Brachmans, an office which I discharged with great integrity, till the day of my death.

* Vide Spectator, No. 343. (marked L.)

I was

‘ I was then shuffled into another human body, and acted my part so very well in it, that I became first minister to a prince, who reigned upon the banks of the Ganges. I here lived in great honour for several years, but by degrees lost all the innocence of the Brahman, being obliged to rifle and oppres the people, to enrich my sovereign ; till at length I became so odious, that my master, to recover his credit with his subjects, shot me through the heart with an arrow, as I was one day addressing myself to him at the head of his army.

‘ Upon my next remove, I found myself in the woods, under the shape of a jack-call, and soon listed myself in the service of a lion. I used to yelp near his den about midnight, which was his time of rouzing and seeking after his prey. He always followed me in the rear, and when I had run down a fat buck, a wild goat, or a hare, after he had feasted very plentifully upon it himself, would now and then throw me a bone that was but half picked, for my encouragement ; but upon my being unsuccessful in two or three chaces, he gave me such a confounded gripe in his anger, that I died of it.

‘ In my next transmigration I was again set upon two legs, and became an Indian tax-gatherer ; but having been guilty of great extravagances, and being married to an expensive jade of a wife, I ran so curstely in debt, that I durst not shew my head. I could no sooner step out of my house, but I was arrested by somebody or other who lay in wait for me. As I ventured abroad one night in the dusk of the evening, I was taken up and hurried into a dungeon, where I died a few months after.

‘ My soul then entered into a flying-fish, and in that state led a most melancholy life for the space of six years. Several fishes of prey pursued me when I was in the water, and if I betook myself to my wings, it was ten to one but I had a flock of birds aiming at me. As I was one day flying amidst a fleet of English ships, I observed a huge sea-gull whetting his bill, and hovering just over my head : upon my dipping into the water, to avoid him, I fell into the mouth of a monstrous shark, that swallowed me down in an instant.

‘ I was some years afterwards, to my great surprize, an eminent banker in Lombard-Street ; and remembering how I had formerly suffered for want of money, became so very lordid and avaricious, that the whole town cried shame of me. I was a miserable little old fellow to look upon ; for I had in a manner starved myself, and was nothing but skin and bone when I died.

‘ I was afterwards very much troubled and amazed to find myself dwindled into an emmet. I was heartily concerned to make so insignificant a figure, and did not know but, some time or other, I might be reduced to a mite, if I did not mend my manners. I therefore applied myself with great diligence to the offices that were allotted me, and was generally looked upon as the notablest ant in the whole mole-hill. I was at last picked up, as I was groaning under a burden, by an unlucky cock-sparrow that lived in the neighbourhood, and had before made great depredations upon our commonwealth.

‘ I then bettered my condition a little, and lived a whole summer in the shape of a bee ; but being tired with the painful and penurious life I had undergone in my two last transmigrations, I fell

‘ into

into the other extreme, and turned drone. As I one day headed a party to plunder a hive, we were received so warmly by the swarm which defended it, that we were most of us left dead upon the spot.

I might tell you of many other transmigrations which I went through; how I was a town-rake, and afterwards did penance in a bay gelding for ten years; as also how I was a taylor, a shrimp, and a tom-tit. In the last of these shapes I was shot in the Christ-mas holidays by a young jack-a-napes, who would needs try his new gun upon me.

But I shall pass over these and several other stages of life, to remind you of the young beau who made love to you about six years since. You may remember, Madam, how he masked, and danced, and sung, and played a thousand tricks to gain you; and how he was at last carried off by a cold that he got under your window one night in a serenade. I was that unfortunate young fellow, whom you were then so cruel to. Not long after my shifting that unlucky body, I found myself upon a hill in Ethiopia, where I lived in my present grotesque shape, till I was caught by a servant of the English factory, and sent over into Great Britain: I need not inform you how I came into your hands. You see, Madam, this is not the first time that you have had me in a chain; I am, however, very happy in my captivity, as you often bestow on me those kisses and carelessnesses which I would have given the world for when I was a man. I hope this discovery of my person will not turn to my disadvantage, but that you will still continue your accustomed favours to your most devoted humble servant,

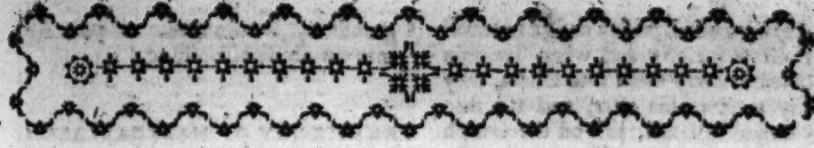
P U G.

Now, after all, it must be acknowledged, that the doctrine of transmigration was never believed, nor taught by Pythagoras, in the sense that is here represented. The account we have of his life; how he was the fountain of all that learning, which afterwards watered the Grecian Empire; how indefatigable he was to improve and adorn his mind in all kinds of knowledge; how careful to subdue all sensual passions; how temperate in the use of lawful pleasures; and how zealous for the honour of God, and the advancement of virtue; will hardly permit us to believe, that so gross a notion as that of transmigration, in the vulgar sense, could have any being in the thoughts of so great a philosopher. But this undoubtedly was his opinion, and an opinion not inconsistent with the light of right reason*. That there is an universal germinating virtue emitted from the celestial bodies, conveyed by the medium of the air, and transfused into every part of the creation; that this virtue impregnating a human body, whether at the time of generation, or afterwards, constitutes the *sensitive spirit* of a man, which is perfectly distinct from the *rational soul*; that this spirit, while we live, performs all the animal operations of life, and seems not an improper medium between the divine immortal ray, and gross matter; and that, upon the dissolution of the body, it is not annihilated, but only let loose into the air, which is its proper receptacle, and therein made active and vigorous again, in order to impregnate new matter.

* See the late learned Mr. Bulstrode's Essay on Transmigration, in defence of Pythagoras.

So that the true hypothesis of transmigration, as it stands clear of all absurdities, relates not to the *rational soul*, which upon it's separation, goes immediately into the hands of him that gave it, (say the wisest Heathens;) into Abraham's bosom, (say the Holy Scriptures) a place appointed for it's continuance in, until the resurrection; but to the *sensitive spirit*, a quite different part of man, which is the copula, as it were, between his soul and body, and when broken or dissolved, vanishes into the soft air, but is not therefore lost; for in the revolution of nature, it thence comes down again, to permeate and vivify other bodies. And it is not improbable, that the promiscuous use of these two synonymous terms, *soul* and *spirit*, have occasioned, especially among the ignorant, this mistake of the meaning of Pythagoras,

C H I N E S E



CHINESE TALES;

OR, THE

WONDERFUL ADVENTURES

OF THE

MANDARIN FUM-HOAM.

VOLUME THE FIRST.

HOLONJA, the nephew of Tahi-Kia, who was prime-vizier to Tongluck King of Gannan *, was sent by his Uncle into Circassia †, to buy up the most beautiful damsels he could meet with in that country, designing them for a present to the Sultan of China; and the young man discharged his commission with so much exactness, that never was there a seraglio stored with such variety of beauties, as was the vessel wherein he embarked these Circassian women from Balsora ‡.

In travelling through part of Persia,

Holonja fell into the company of two dervises, and contracted an intimate friendship with them. The one was about sixty years old, and had such an air of majesty in his looks, as shewed the greatness of his quality and condition before he embraced that kind of life; the other, who passed for his nephew, was not above sixteen, but had features so just and regular, that nothing could be compared to him, except one of those pages who, according to Mahomet's doctrine, present the *poncire* § to good and virtuous Mussulmen after their death.

These dervises quitted their convent,

* The kingdom of Gannan includes those of Laas, Tunquin, and Cochinchina. Hiaouus, of the family of Hanna, who was a great conqueror, subdued all these countries; and having placed colonies in them, and made them a part of China, governed them according to the laws and policy thereof. Tongluck was one of the descendants of this conqueror, and held his residence at Tunquin. These kingdoms are about one hundred and seventy leagues from east to west, and one hundred and twenty from north to south.

† Circassia has, towards the south, the Euxine Sea, and the mountain Caucasus, which separates it from Georgia; the River Don or Tanais, towards the North; the Caspian Sea, to the east; and the Straits of Caffa, to the west. There are no people in the world more beautiful, and better shaped, than it's inhabitants; and the traffick for slaves in this country is very considerable.

‡ Balsora is a large city, situate in the extreme parts of the Desarts of Arabia, at the conflux of the Euphrates and Tigris, twelve leagues from the Persian Gulph, which for that reason is frequently called the Gulph of Balsora.

§ This *poncire* is a kind of citron, which pages of an exquisite beauty bring, on a golden plate, to such Mussulmen as have exactly followed the laws of Mahomet; when they come into the paradise that he promises them; and where an houri (*i.e.* a beautiful young virgin) will appear to each of them, in whose embraces they are to solace for fifty years.

as they pretended, with a design to travel over all the East; and when Holonja proposed to carry them into China, they readily accepted his offer, and the ship was under full sail, just off the Gulph of Cambay*, when it happened to be attacked by two corsairs of Adel†. Their vessels were a great deal superior in strength to that wherein Holonja was; but he and his whole crew did such wonders, and behaved with so much bravery, that the corsairs, having lost a good many of their best soldiers, were forced to sheer off.

The two dervises bore likewise their part in the engagement, and the elder more especially shewed such courage and magnanimity, that Holonja in a great measure imputed the victory to him. He thought himself very happy in having so brave a man on board; and was making his compliments to him to that purpose; when, perceiving his nephew all on a sudden turn pale, and the blood appear upon his cloaths, he was so startled at the sight, that he ran to him, and tore his breast hastily open with a design to help him—but was not a little surprized to find that this young person was a lady of most incomparable beauty.

As good luck would have it, the wound was but slight, it had gone no farther than the flesh, a little below her breast: but the old dervise perceiving that he could no longer conceal a secret which he had never disclosed to any creature before, addressed himself to Holonja in this manner, ‘ I take you, Sir, to be too much a gentleman, to make any bad use of this discovery: and since an accident has let you into the sex of this young dervise, I shall take the freedom to relate to you, what our condition is, and who we are; being well satisfied, that a mind possessed with your generous sentiments will take pleasure in relieving a prince, who from the height of all worldly

grandeur, is plunged, as you see, into the abyss of nothing.’

THE HISTORY OF MALEKALSALEM, KING OF GEORGIA.

I Am the King of Georgia‡; my name is Malekalsalem, and my ordinary residence was at a castle in the province of Guriel, that borders upon the Black Sea. By all the sul-tanas I kept in my feraglio, I never had but two children, a boy and a girl, both born of the same mother. But my joy for her fruitfulness was soon abated, by the loss of young Abroamot, (that was my son's name) who, together with his nurse, was stole away by pirates, when he was about two years old. I gave orders (but it was to no purpose) for my people to pursue them; they never could come up with them: and a violent tempest, which soon after arose, and sunk most of the vessels that I sent out, gave me cause to think that he likewise was swallowed up in the waves.

After I had sufficiently bewailed the loss of my son, I was resolved to retire with my daughter into the city of Teffis||, which is the capital of my kingdom.

This princess, whom you now see in the habit of a dervise, was named Gulchenraz Gundogdi§, because, at her birth, she gave us great hopes of becoming in time a perfect beauty. I was then grown into years myself; and therefore, leaving the government of my kingdom in the hands of my viziers, and spending most of my days with my daughter, I saw with infinite pleasure, by the time she was arrived at fifteen, that there was not a woman comparable to her. In short, I began to think seriously of chusing a son-in-law to succeed in my

* The city of Cambay is situate at the mouth of the River Indus. It is a very populous place, has great commerce, and a gulph of the same name.

† Adel is a kingdom in the new Arabia, and its capital city is of the same name.

‡ Georgia, or Gurgistan, so called because it has St. George for its patron, is a country situate between the Black Sea, Circassia, Comania, Muscovia, the Tartars of Daghestan, the province of Scirvan, and Turcomania. The provinces of Guriel, Imaret, and Mengrelia, are the ancients Colchis, the country of Medea; and, throughout all Georgia, both the men and women are very beautiful.

|| Teffis was formerly called Artaxata.

§ Gundogdi, in the Persian Tongue, signifies the morning.

¶ kingdom;

kingdom; when, by a sudden and unexpected turn of fate, the Sultan of Bitlis * invaded my territories with a numerous army. That prince, who was commonly called *Dilsenghin*, (i. e. *stony-hearted*) had no cause to be angry with me: but as the fame of my daughter's perfections was spread over all the East, and himself was too conscious, that the information I had had of his cruelty and vile character, would hinder me from ever consenting that she should have him, he took methods to compel me to it, and entered into a resolution to seize upon my throne, and to take away Gulchenraz from me. And, by the force and violence of war, he in a great measure executed his design.

' It was no small grief to me, to see Dilsenghin lay all in fire and sword before him: the few troops I was able to raise, after a peace of ten years continuance, were not sufficient to make any head against him. He carried every place sword in hand, and threatened at last to put me to death in the most cruel manner, unless I would deliver up Gulchenraz to him. ' I must needs own, Sir, that the despair wherein I beheld my daughter, augmented my grief; and therefore, thinking it not adviseable to stay at Tefflis with an army unable to make resistance, until this outrageous king should come upon me; I took with me what gold and jewels I could carry, and putting myself and Gulchenraz in the habits you see, left my palace and dominions in the night; and travelling through part of Persia, in your company, came at last to the Gulph of Balsora, where we embarked in your vessel. Since then we are resolved to go with you as far as China, you yourself, Sir, may very well judge, whether we have any hopes of returning to Georgia; and whether our misfortunes might not have sunk us, had we not set bounds to the violence of our grief, when at first we became wanderers and fugitives upon the earth!'

Holonja was astonished to hear the

misfortunes of the Sultan of Georgia, and having asked pardon of the prince for his indiscretion, he offered them all the assistance that was in his power, and promised them both never to reveal the secret. ' And to asswage your grief,' added he, ' suffer me to remind you, Sir, ' that the greatest evils live always in the neighbourhood of the greatest blessings, as our august sultan not above four years ago experienced; who, from the most unfortunate condition, was advanced to the throne of China, as if the one had been a footstep to the other. And if a history so singular will be any alleviation of your sorrow to hear, I will do myself the pleasure to relate it.' — ' By all means,' replied Gulchenraz; ' you cannot oblige us more.' — ' Well, then,' continued Holonja, ' I am very ready to do it.'

THE HISTORY OF SULTAN TONG-LUCK.

' UPON the death of Sultan Eum-Vu, King of Gannan, who left no son behind him, a certain bonze †, insinuating to the people that he was the nearest relation to the deceased king, came and demanded the crown; which (notwithstanding the opposition that it met with in council, and the wise remonstrances which several mandarins made to it, that a man who from his youth upwards had abandoned the care of all worldly concerns, was very improper to govern a kingdom; and a head that had been accustomed to dust and ashes, unable to bear the weight of a crown with decency) he obtained, and was with the general acclamations of the people, chosen King of Gannan: but as soon as he had taken possession of his throne, the governor of the isle of Kiumchen made preparations to contest it with him.

' He certainly was the nearer relation to Eum-Vu, and proved it very plainly; but the new king, being now accustomed to the splendour of a throne, was so far from relinquishing

* This city is the ancient Tigranocerta, situate in the mountains between Diarbek, Georgia, the Lesser Asia, and Persia.

† The *bonges* are the ministers of religion in China; they affect great continence, and live in wonderful sobriety. They have several universities, where they live in community, and learn the mysteries of their sects.

it, that he issued out his proclamations with such diligence, that having seized his rival about twenty miles from Tunquin, as he was advancing with a small army to maintain his right, he was resolved to keep him prisoner, according to the manner of the Chinese in cases of the like nature.

When any rebel is apprehended, the king goes to meet him, and orders a bason and golden ewer to be presented him; which he is obliged to carry on his head, walking on foot to the place of his imprisonment. This prison is a cave dug under the throne where the king sits; they open it every day to give the prisoners victuals, and without ever troubling themselves whether they are dead or alive, do it for six months, and then wall it up for good and all.

Our king, according to this custom, was going one day to meet his rival, with a purpose to treat him in this manner, when falling into hunting, and continuing his sport till noon, the heat of the day made him flee to a shade to rest himself a little: he accordingly laid down upon the grass in the middle of a small wood to take a nap; and, to secure his face against the insects, covered it with a red silk handkerchief. His principal officers, out of respect, withdrew some twenty or thirty paces; and the king was in a sound sleep, when he was suddenly awakened by a very odd accident; for a bird of prey, that had its nest in the tree under which the king slept, taking the red handkerchief for a piece of raw flesh, made a stoop at it with such violence, that with its beak and talons, which were extremely sharp and strong, it struck out both his eyes.

The officers, hearing the sultan cry out, ran to him in a great fright; but this accident, which should have raised compassion in their breasts, had a quite contrary effect upon them; for thinking him now no longer fit to reign over them, by reason of the loss of his eyes, they immediately resolved to give the crown to him who was made prisoner, since he was of the royal line; and therefore, taking the bason and golden ewer, they set it upon this poor prince's head, and so carried him to Tongluck, (for that

was his rival's name) whom they made choice of for their king.

This new monarch, struck with the sudden change of his fortune, and the great danger he had so lately escaped, made wise reflections, and such as well became the occasion. "Heaven!" said he, "that ever, in so short a time, I should be in such different circumstances! But one of our poets has rightly observed, *Who for another makes a pit, digs for himself a grave—Unhappy bonze!*" continued he; "your fortune grieves me exceedingly. But be in no concern for your life; you shall not be put into that frightful dungeon you had prepared for me: your sorrows I will alleviate as much as possible, and leave it to your choice, either to stay in my court, or retire into what place of my dominions you please, with a pension of a hundred thousand pieces of gold, which I will pay you yearly."

"Ah, generous Tongluck!" cried the bonze, throwing himself at the new sultan's feet; "you shew by this, how much better you deserve the throne than I. Seduced by the splendour of a crown, which I deprived you of, I intended to have put you to a most cruel and unjust death; whereas you give me a life I have not deserved; and not only so, but heap your benefits upon me likewise. Ah, Sir! these are sentiments becoming a worthy monarch!"

Tongluck, that moment embracing the bonze, assured him of his perfect friendship: and so ascending a throne which was his right, both upon the account of his birth, and this singular instance of his moderation, he hath reigned about four years to the perfect satisfaction of all China.

"How happy is this prince," cried Malekalsalem; "and how wonderful is his clemency!" — "Nay, he is his people's darling," replied Holonja; and if there is any thing that can afflict us, it is his insensibility of love, and the apprehensions we are under of not having his posterity to reign over our children; for, of all the sultanas that he has yet received into his Seraglio, none has been able to touch

touch his heart. For this reason it was, that my uncle, who is his prime-vizier, sent me into Circassia; but what merit soever there may be in the rare beauties I have brought with me into China, I fear I shall have no better success than others who have been employed in the like commission before me.'

This prediction proved true; for notwithstanding all the art that Holonja could use to heighten the beauties of nature, and to set off the women he brought with him to Tunquin, to the best advantage, Tongluck looked upon them with such an indifference, as gave the other a vast uneasiness.

Malekalsalem, and the Princess of Georgia, had accepted apartments at Holonja's house in Tunquin, who took all the methods imaginable to divert the melancholy that had seized them, but himself could find no remedy for his own. And as he was one day expressing his concern to the king and Gulchenraz, at his having succeeded no better than others, in very moving terms, the prince's addressed him in these words: ' You need not wonder in the least at the sultan your master's coldness; were I in his place, I should do the self-same thing; for his indifference, as I take it, proceeds from a heart truly noble, and not attached to the pleasures of sense. There is not one of these young women whom you present to him, but thinks his favours an honour to her, and makes more account of the monarch than she does of Tongluck. Divest him of his grandeur for a moment, and it is ten to one but they will despise his person, and he by that means find out the bottom of their hearts, and that it is their ambition only which makes them desirous to partake of his bed: but find him out a person who overlooks the throne which captivates others; that rejects the addresses of a monarch, and considers him only as a private person; and then you will raise in him all those emotions and tender passions which he is not yet acquainted with.'

' Nothing can be juster, Madam, than these reflections,' replied Holonja; ' but where shall we find this rare person?' — ' You have her before your eyes,' continued Gulchenraz; ' the

throne, on which I was brought up, accustomed me to such respects and submission as the women you buy at Circassia know nothing of; and if I have but beauty enough to engage your sultan's eye, be his merit ever so great, I will let him know the difference between a princess and a slave, and how far the notions of the one surpass the other. There is a kind of reserve and greatness of spirit in our sex that makes us esteemed; but the ease and forwardness of almost all the Eastern women, draws upon them the contempt they deserve. I may seem perhaps a little too discerning for my age; but the queen my mother, whose royal blood raised her above the rest of her sex, took care in my tender age to inculcate these lessons into my memory, so that they will for ever be engraven there.'

Malekalsalem heard this speech of his daughter's with admiration: ' Of all the sultanas I had in my seraglio,' said he, ' none ever found the secret of approaching my heart but the charming Abadan-Siroix, the mother of Abroamat and Gulchenraz; her reservedness, her modesty, every thing enchanted me in that adorable princess; and my life has been a burden to me since the moment I lost her for ever!'

' No more of these melancholy reflections, Sir,' replied Holonja; ' I very well understand the solidity of your daughter's argument: but the way to put it in execution, that's the difficulty. Few princesses here are so beautiful as those of Georgia, and as it is no easy matter to gain admittance into their apartments, our monarchs chuse rather than marry a woman whose merit may not possibly come up to the idea they have of her beauty, to entertain themselves with slaves, where they meet with an entire submission, and from the principle of self-esteem are induced to believe that they perfectly love them.'

After some more discourse of the like nature, Holonja retired into his own apartment; where, if any thing could comfort him under his want of success, it was that two merchants of slaves had presented the Sultan of China with a great number of very beautiful damsels, with whom he was no more moved than

at the sight of the Circassian women which had cost Holonja so much care and pains.

The King of Georgia, and the princess, had been about a month at Holonja's house, where he endeavoured to entertain them with all possible respect and assiduity; when one day he requested the favour of introducing a brother of his, who was returned from a long voyage, and had brought considerable riches with him. Malekalsalem had too much obligation to Holonja, to deny him any favour; and notwithstanding the aversion Gulchenraz had to be seen in the proper habit of her sex, (which, since her arrival in China, she had put on again) she consented to receive him.

After the first civilities usual among persons of their distinction were over, they sat down at table, and Uzumquey (for that was Holonja's brother's name) seemed to have so much wit and vivacity in conversation, as drew upon him the prince's eye more than once; but if Gulchenraz beheld him with some attention, he for his part was so taken with the charms of her face, and the delicacy of her wit, that he was that very moment going to make a declaration of his passion; but that the presence of Malekalsalem, (who had now quitted the habit of a dervile, and was known to be the young lady's father) as well as a certain greatness of mind that regulated all his actions, restrained him for that time, until a more favourable opportunity should happen, and his respect and observances should inform her of what his heart felt for her. He never failed, however, to be at his brother's house at meal-times; and discovered every moment new graces in the object of his wishes. ' Oh! how happy are we, dear brother,' said he, one day, in a transport he could not restrain, ' that the Sultan of China knows nothing of the treasure we have in this house! His frozen heart would soon be melted with the rays of the eyes of your charming guest, and I should die with grief.—But I forget myself!' continued he: ' you will pardon, most beautiful Gulchenraz, this involuntary transport, and not be offended at a declaration I am constrained to make. My respect, however, shall at all times set bounds to my passion, be it ever so strong and violent.' The princess immediately blushed; she had

for some time a struggle within herself, between the secret inclination she felt for Uzum-quey, and that greatness of spirit which was the rule of all her actions: but hastily rising up, ' Uzum-quey,' said she, with eyes sparkling with anger, ' you know not who I am, and therefore I think it proper to let you know the distance that is between us! The King of Georgia, who is here before your eyes, is my father; judge, therefore, whether our conditions be equal: examine yourself, in short, and fail not in the respect which is due to me for the future, unless you are desirous that I should quit your brother's house.'—' You the Princess of Georgia!' cried out Uzum-quey instantly: ' Heavens! what do I hear, and what must I be?—Oh, beautiful Gulchenraz, that I were this moment the Sultan Tongluck, to offer you an heart worthy of your acceptance!'

' That would not make you more amiable in my eyes,' answered the princess, with great modesty. ' The lustre of a throne blinds not me; and the Monarch of China, with all his power and greatness, could have no more right over my heart, than another person, unless I felt a secret sympathy for him; without which my father has promised me never to dispose of my hand. Nay, I will own something more to you, to ease the sorrow I see painted in your eyes, and I will own it without a blush: from the first day I saw you, I conceived an esteem for you; I wished you had been born a prince, and that you had sufficient power to restore my father to his kingdom of Georgia, which the traitor Dilsenghin, King of Bitlis, has robbed him of by surprise: I should then have preferred you before all the monarchs in the world; and my father, who loves you too, would have confirmed my choice with his consent. But this is superfluous talk; I was born to a throne, nor will I dispose of my heart without one!'

Uzuma-quey threw himself down that moment at Gulchenraz's feet: ' I am sensible, Madam,' said he, ' of the rashness of my love, and I will do what I can to subdue it, nor will I ever more mention a passion to you which I find offends you!' And, laying these words,

words, he withdrew full of confusion. Holonja asked a thousand pardons of Malekalsalem and the princess for his brother's indiscretion. For above eight days together the afflicted lover durst not appear in Gulchenraz's presence; and when upon express order he ventured to come, there appeared so many tokens of fear and sorrow in his looks, that the king pitied him, and ordered his daughter to comfort him with some indications of her forgiveness. ‘Re-assume, Uzum-quey,’ said she, ‘your former gaiety; I forget the offence you have committed, and therefore beg you will let us live in the same familiarity as before it was disturbed by your profession of a passion which I neither can nor ought to accept.’ Uzum-quey obeyed the princess's commands; he returned to his former manner of living, and with infinite satisfaction perceived that she was no longer offended with him.

He had already lived five months every day in the princess's company; when, going one night into his own apartment, ‘You are avenged, Sir,’ said he to Malekalsalem; ‘for Dilsenghin is dead, and your faithful subjects expect your return with the utmost impatience. Here is a letter that your viziers have sent you; and, to convince you farther, behold the head of the King of Bitlis, which I here give you in this basket.’

It is impossible to express the surprise that Malekalsalem and Gulchenraz were in at this sight. The head of their enemy, which was still bloody, and the letter signed by all the viziers of Georgia, made them not question the truth of what they saw. ‘But by what enchantment,’ said they, ‘could you perform things that seem impossible?’ ‘Nothing,’ replied he, with looks full of modesty, ‘but my passionate desire to be serviceable to the most beautiful princess in the world. You may now return with the king your father when you please, Madam, into Georgia, and I will conduct you thither in less than four hours.’ ‘In less than four hours!’ answered the princess. ‘Ah! Sir; how desirous soever I may be of returning to Tefflis, I am not for that kind of voyage; it seems a

little too supernatural and dangerous. My father and I had better go the common road, than hazard our lives in that.’—‘There is no danger at all in it,’ continued Uzum-quey; ‘and when I have told you in what manner you came to be avenged of your adversary, you will not be afraid of the voiture wherein I offer to conduct you to Tefflis. But supper is ready: my brother, to testify his joy for your re-establishment, is desirous to regale you this night; and I, after supper, will recount to you the manner in which so many wonders were wrought.’

Malekalsalem, and the princess, went into the apartment where they were to sup: there was exquisite meat of every kind; but, above all, a fine young pig with a pudding in the belly of it*. The whole entertainment, indeed, was served up with great elegance, and being all sat down at table, there was perfect joy in every one's countenance.

‘How great is the obligation I have to you!’ was the King of Georgia, every now and then exclaiming: ‘no, my dear Uzum-quey, I can never sufficiently acknowledge it; and my daughter Gulchenraz is the only thing wherewith I can repay it. You are not born a prince, indeed; but does birth depend upon ourselves? True nobility lies in virtue, and glorious actions, and not in a train of ancestors, whose deeds are too often our disgrace: what a joy will it be to me, if my daughter will accept you for a husband? Ah! if she must needs have a crown, I will relinquish mine, and think myself happy to be your first subject.’

Uzum-quey, seeing that Gulchenraz did not oppose the king's intentions, threw himself at her feet. ‘Confirm,’ said he, ‘adorable princess, confirm your father's desire, but let it not cost him his throne: I had rather renounce the possession of my queen, than deprive him of his rights.’

The princess raised her lover up, not knowing well how to act. She suffered him to hang about her knees, and kiss her hand; and Malekalsalem embraced them both in the most affectionate manner: when, all on a sudden, they heard a noise in the anti-chamber. The

* Swine's flesh, in China, is remarkably delicious; and this dish there is esteemed the most exquisite dainty.

doors were forced open, and immediately entered thirty black slaves, with their sabres drawn; and, at the head of them, a young man about thirty years old, but beautiful beyond imagination.—‘Perfidious Holonja!’ cried he; ‘is it so you deal with your master? To me you have presented a set of slaves, the very refuse of Circassia, and kept for yourself a beauty whose charms are superior even to those of the houri: but I will soon shew you the consequence of such treacherous behaviour! ’

These words, spoke in great wrath, and the confusion which Holonja and Uzum-quey appeared to be in, made Gulchenraz suppose that he who spoke in such an absolute tone must needs be Tongluck. ‘King of China,’ said she, with a fierce undaunted air, ‘persons of my rank and quality are not wont to be presented to such as you, like slaves, but are sued to by way of ambassadors. I am the Princess of Georgia, and this is my father, the Sultan Malekalsalem: a base usurper banished us from our kingdom; and Fortune, who from that time was all along our cruel enemy, seems now to have declared herself in our favour. The lovely Uzum-quey has made a reparation for all her mistakes, by re-initating us in a throne, which Dil-senghin King of Bitlis had unjustly invaded. You are not ignorant in what manner a prince like you should behave to those who are his equals. Treat us then with the dignity that becomes our character, and pardon Holonja for not informing you we resided at his house. I forbade him, because I was unwilling that your sight of me should increase the aversion you had for our sex.’—‘Ah, Madam!’ replied the Sultan of China, ‘how unjust are you to your eyes! Are you ignorant of their power, and think you that they are incapable to touch my heart? Yes, adorable princess, you were the only person who could dissipate the coldness that surrounded it; you were born for no other purpose but to work miracles. But you change colour, I perceive, and my love makes you uneasy. Uzum-quey, the *lovely* Uzum-quey, (for so you called him) whom I saw at your feet, has found out the way to please you.’—‘Sir,’ says Malekalsalem, immedi-

ately interrupting him, ‘I am concerned to see your love; but our obligations to Uzum-quey are so exceeding great, there is no way of paying him, but by giving him my daughter in marriage.’—‘Oh, Heaven!’ cried Tongluck; ‘does the charming Gulchenraz prefer a private person to the Monarch of China?’—‘Yes, Sir,’ replied the princess, with an air of conancy: ‘I loved Uzum-quey without his knowing it, and even before he restored us to our throne; since that time he has put the head of our enemy under our feet, and this service has gained him the empire of my heart, which my father’s consent has confirmed. From that moment I looked upon him as my husband; nor are all the powers upon earth able to make me change my resolution.—However, Sir,’ continued the princess, in a little softer tone, ‘I know myself but poorly qualified to dissolve the coldnes of your temper. There are others enough to fill the place that I am not at all ambitious of; for, in short, your hour is come: and if it be true, that you could love me, as your majesty is pleased to assure me, it will not be long before you will contract yourself to some beautiful sultana, who will answer your passion more favourably than I can do.’

‘What says the happy Uzum-quey,’ continued the Sultan of China, ‘to such noble and endearing sentiments as these?’—‘I say,’ replied the tender lover, throwing himself at the princess’s feet, ‘that my happiness exceeds my hope, and I have at last found what I have been looking for, a disinterested heart, and one who in loving me loves my person only. But it is time, adorable Gulchenraz, that I discover to you who I am; and you will pardon this innocent artifice, which I only made use of to gain assurance of your heart. You see in Uzum-quey, then, the true King of China; whereof the other, who acted his part so well, is no more than a phantom. I know now the bottom of your heart; I owe not your love to my quality: it was love alone that gained your declaration of a passion, where the monarch could have no preference. I have the consent of the king your father;

* father; you are revenged of Dilseng-hin by the help of one of my mandarins*, before whom Nature herself is naked; and, being master of the elements, he commands the genii who inhabit there, with so absolute authority, that they even tremble at his voice. What have I then more to desire, after such a declaration as you have made in my favour? Come, my dear princess, come and ascend a throne, where you will become the happiness of the King of Gannan, and the admiration of all China.'

Malekalsalem and Gulchenraz were so surprized at this strange discovery, that they stood immoveable as statues: but Tongluck having ordered the pretended king with his attendants to retire, and Holonja confirming the truth of what had passed, by throwing himself at the princess's feet, to ask pardon for having made use of this artifice, she raised him up, and giving her hand to kiss, 'Do I then find,' said she, 'in the person of Uzum-quey, the sultan who reigns here? Is this an illusion? And are these transactions any thing but a dream?'—'No, Madam, nothing is more true, than that it depends upon you alone to make the King of China happy. Holonja raised my curiosity, speaking of a beautiful stranger he had at his house, and whose heart, as he told me, was as insensible as mine. I have seen you several times under different disguises; but at last I thought proper to personate Holonja's brother, more particularly to know those sentiments which have raised my esteem of you. You could not yourself but perceive the love I conceived for you at first view, and how great my astonishment was, when I understood you were the princess of Georgia, a secret which Holonja had concealed from me till then, with a design to have you revenged of the traitor Dilsenghin. Upon this occasion I had recourse to the famous Fum-Hoam, the mandarin of the law, whom I was mentioning to you. He carried

' me to Tefflis in less than three hours: by this means I got into the usurper's chamber. I awoke him with my sabre in my hand, and challenged him to fight me; but the poor poltroon behaved himself to nothing but abject prayers. I thought it not worth while to trifle with the wretch any longer, and therefore I took away his life; and Fum-Hoam having assembled your chief viziers, I shewed them your enemy's head, (at the sight of which there were a thousand acclamations of joy) and upbraided them with their weakness in owning a traitor for their sovereign. I then ordered his favourites to be seized, and all who would not acknowledge their lawful king; and being, in short, become absolute master of the city of Tefflis, I appointed two of the principal viziers to govern your dominions until your father's return; and having received from them the letter I delivered into his hands, I and Fum-Hoam came back again as quick as lightning, and in as short a time as we went brought your enemy's head to Tunquin. Thus you see, Madam, what my love has made me enterprize for your sake; and shall not this love be recompended with the present of your heart? Or can you delay giving yourself up to the tender instances of a prince who adores you?'

Every circumstance of this account, which the Sultan of China gave, increased the astonishment of Malekalsalem and Gulchenraz. 'Sir,' replied she, with a blush, 'I love you: and having made that declaration so lately, it is no time now to dissemble: but still my religion is above my love; you are an idolater, I am a true believer. You adore several monsters, whose very figure is enough to terrify one, and make one renounce their worship: I know but one God, whose ambassador and great prophet is Mahomet. You believe in the passage of the soul from one body to another, which is a principal point with your

* There are generally reckoned in China nine orders of mandarins, and every order is divided into two degrees, which have particular marks to distinguish them. But in reality there are but three sorts of mandarins. The first sort are governors of provinces; the second are mandarins of the army, and have the command of the troops; the third are mandarins of the law, or learning, and have the office and administration of justice.

* Doctor Chacabout *; and I hold it to be absurd and ridiculous. This, Sir, is my opinion; and I leave you to judge whether we can be joined together in eternal bands, without your swearing to me in the most solemn manner, that you will allow me the free exercise of my religion in Tunquin!—‘ Oh, Madam,’ cried Tongluck, ‘ may my head be a mark for my bitterest enemies to shoot at, if ever I pretend to molest you in your religion! But I hope you will not always be so fixed in your resolution, but that the famous Fum-Hoam may in time convince you of your error. He assures me, that the Chinese and the Georgians are both to be subject to the same Divinity: but if he does not succeed in what he has promised me, I swear by the same oath, that I will not only be a proselyte to your religion, and own Mahomet to be the true messenger sent from God, but will destroy likewise all the pagods in my empire, and tread under foot the statues which at present we adore.’—‘ Upon this assurance,’ replied Gulchenraz, ‘ I am yours, Sir, and here is my hand.’ Whereupon Tongluck, transported with joy, took his bride by the hand, and led her to his palace, through a line of soldiers who held every one a flambeau of odiferous wax in his hand. Fum-Hoam and the other mandarins soon dispatched the marriage ceremonies; and this charming couple, having first conducted Malekalsalem into a noble apartment, retired afterwards into their own.

After some days spent in those pleasures, which usually attend a marriage that is founded upon love, the queen bethought herself of the mandarin. ‘ You promised, Sir,’ said she to the sultan, ‘ to bring Fum-Hoam into my company; but I hear you say no more of him.’—‘ He shall attend your orders, my beautiful queen,’ answered Tongluck: ‘ let somebody go for him.’ The mandarin came in about a quarter of an hour; and after he had paid his due obeisance to the two sultans and

the queen, he was ordered to sit down upon a velvet cushion.

‘ The learned and illustrious Fum-Hoam,’ said Gulchenraz to him, ‘ to whom I have so great an obligation, and who has restored my father to his throne in a manner so extraordinary, could not well arrive at such a degree of wisdom and capacity, without some singular adventures, which I should be very desirous, I can assure you, to know from your own mouth.’—‘ It will be no hard matter, Madam,’ replied the mandarin, ‘ to gratify you in that; only I must premise to your majesty, that I very much doubt whether you will credit what I shall have the honour to relate to you. I am not ignorant of the prejudices you have against the principles of our religion, and how you look upon as fables the very fundamental truths of it. But since your majesty is willing to know the principal events wherein I bore a part, it will be requisite to inform you that the soul is like a chameleon, which, according to the different bodies it passes through, takes different impressions, and is subject to all the passions of the body it inhabits. This is a point, Madam, which you must have the goodness to admit, (whatever you may have to alledge against it) in order to hear my relation of some surprizing histories, and such as will afterwards convince you of the truth of what I here advance. I have appeared in all parts of the world in very different forms; have consequently been of all religions, and all sects; and, by a peculiar power, have preserved to this very day the remembrance of all the chief facts whereof I was an eye-witness or agent myself.’—‘ That certainly must be very curious,’ replied Gulchenraz, with a smile: ‘ let me desire you to begin then; for I promise to hear you with the utmost pleasure, and not to give you any interruption with the reflections I may make. What difficulties I have to propose, I will reserve to the last, till you have finished your account,

* Chacabout, is the name of a hermit who taught the metempsychosis, or transmigration of souls from one body to another. He promised an infinity of joy to such as observed his law; but such as received it, and did not punctually obey it, were to pass into different bodies for three thousand years, before they could enter into the place of the happy. This Chacabout propagated his sect in the kingdom of Siam; in some part of Japan; and from thence in Tunquin, where he died.

* and are come to the state of a *mandarin*, under the figure wherein I now behold you; but as the narration will, in all appearance, be of a long continuance, I will every evening set apart the time between our walking and supper, which I designed for the musick and concert.' The princess then signifying by her silence that she expected Fum-Hoam to speak, the grave mandarin began his story thus.

EVENING I.

THE HISTORY OF MANDARIN
FUM-HOAM.

I Cannot, Madam, call to mind the first adventures of my life, without some horror; since the very moment I left the celestial sphere, to come down upon the earth, I animated an unhappy infant, who became afterwards a monster of cruelty. It was in Persia where I was born, under the name of Piurash. My father, who was but a poor shepherd, left me a very small estate; but I managed my intrigues so, as to get into the confidence of Siamek*, one of your Pischdadan † kings, and obtained the first honours and dignities of the kingdom. The horrible luxury wherein I lived, might have made me, one would think, look upon honours with some contempt; but the thirst of dominion was so predominant in my soul, that I made a scruple of nothing to attain it. As I was Siamek's chief favourite, I had every moment free access to him; but, being weary of living sneakingly under him, I cruelly murdered him, and easily seized upon his throne: after which, I committed so many crimes, that the world looked upon me as an abominable tyrant. There was no violence, no injustice, that I stuck at; no new punishment that I did not invent, to destroy those who pretended

to oppose my will: but Heaven, who was weary no doubt to see me commit so many crimes, was willing to humble me with a cruel distemper. The extreme disorder wherein I had passed my youthful days, occasioned a putrefaction in my bowels, insomuch, that I became, even while alive, the food of the vilest creatures, without any hopes of getting rid of them. My body became, in short, one great ulcer; and dying as I did, in long and terrible torments, I left behind me in Persia a fearful example of the Divine Justice. But observe, Madam, (continued Fum-Hoam) a surprising metamorphosis, for it's singularity! My soul was no sooner departed out of the body of this cruel King of Persia, but it was immediately inclosed in that of a flea.

Though this change was a great humiliation to me, yet for some time at least I had the satisfaction not to see myself deprived of human blood, which I was so greedy of before; and had several opportunities, in this little body, of exercising some singular strokes of my vengeance. When I was Piurash, I had a seraglio filled with the most beautiful women in the East, and kept by slaves, who at the least turn of my eye trembled for fear. No sooner was I dead, than one of my wives, whom I loved best, and who made sincere returns, as I thought, to my endearments, gave an uncontroled loose to her passion; she fell distractedly in love with a young Persian, who worked in my gardens, and who, to gain the easier admittance, counterfeited a fool; she introduced him into her chamber, and gave him the place I was accustomed to have.

You will hardly forbear laughing, Madam, when I tell you how I swelled in my little body with rage, to hear my favourite sultana's railleries, the imprecations wherewith she loaded my memory, and the transports wherewith she

* Siamek was the son of Caioumarrath; who, as historians tell us, lived to be a hundred years old. There are some, however, who reckon Siamek not among the number of kings, but pretend that he died before his father, though others assure us that he reigned after him.

† The word *Pischdad* signifies in the Persian language a *juficiary*. It was the surname and title of Houschenh II. a king of the first race of princes that reigned in Persia, who took from him the name of Pischdadians. This first race or dynasty, if we may believe the Persians, was the greatest in the world, insomuch that it comprehended all the kings who composed the Assyrian, Chaldean, Babylonian, Median, and Persian monarchies.

received the caresses of her lover. I threw myself that instant with fury upon the most beautiful body in all Persia, bit her in a thousand places, and made her all over blood; till, at last, being mad, and blinded with my growing rage, I threw myself desinely into my perfidious sultana's fingers, and there received my death.

"Ah, ah! a very pleasant and jocular adventure!" cried Gulchenraz, laughing: "but what became of the soul of the illustrious Fum-Hoam afterwards?"—"You are very pleasant, Madam, I perceive," replied the mandarin: "the conclusion of this story, I knew, would cure your seriousness; but though you look upon it as a mere fiction, it is nevertheless very true."

THE HISTORY OF THE INDIAN MUNTEBANK AND HIS DOG.

WHEN I left the body of that insect, (continued Fum-Hoam) I passed into a little dog, belonging to a mountebank, whose name was Kalem, and who was at that time at Ar-racan*. I had an instinct equal to the wit of men, was extremely beautiful, and surprizingly quick at learning any thing, so that every one was for buying me; but the mountebank set me at so high a price, that none would come up to it. My pretty little tricks, however, were the whole talk of the town of Ar-racan, and raised the curiosity of a certain very rich and jolly widow, who sent for my master; but when he came into her house, so blinded was he with the sprightliness and vivacity of her eyes, that he changed his mind concerning me. Deriai (for that was the widow's name) was at first delighted with my little size; and after she had seen all my exercises, was still more taken with me. "What will you take for this little creature?" said she to Kalem. "Madam," replied he, "I mean not to sell him, but to present him to you; but it is upon a condition that I fear you will not accept of. I can no longer

'bear the sight of so much beauty, without being sensibly affected with it. I love you, Madam; and though I here pass for a mountebank, I am of an illustrious birth and parentage: answer then my love with an equal return of yours, and suffer me to be happy in the enjoyment of you; for that is the price I set upon my dog.'

Deriai was so surprised at this proposal, that she fell into a violent passion. "Be you who you will," said she; "be gone out of my presence, or I will call my slaves to chastise you."—"I would not advise you, Madam, to do so," answered my master; "I fear not your threats, and can soon defeat their malice!" These words enraged the beautiful widow to such a degree, that she called for her slaves, and ordered them to treat him roughly: but my master had no sooner blown a little powder that he took out of a box among them, than, instead of falling upon him, they let fly at each other with so much fury, that they fell down on the floor like so many dead men. Whereupon Kalen, addressing himself to Deriai, "You see, Madam," said he, "one part of my secrets; I will leave you in your present surprize. You will reflect upon the honourable passion I have for you: in four days time I will come with my dog again to your gate; and then, I hope, you will give me a more favourable reception than you have done to-day."

The mandarin Fum-Hoam was going on with his history, when word was brought the queen, that supper was upon the table: "I am sorry for it," said she; "for I sadly want to know how the fair widow received him."—"Your majesty shall know that to-morrow," answered the mandarin; "for I will not fail to be at your closet-door at the hour appointed!"—"I beg you be," added she; "for you cannot do me a greater pleasure!" And so rose up to go sup with the sultan her husband and the king of Georgia; and Fum-Hoam retired to his own house.

* The capital city of a kingdom of the same name, on the River Marteban in India, beyond the Ganges.

EVENING II.

THE CONTINUATION OF THE HISTORY OF THE INDIAN MOUNTEBANK AND HIS DOG.

THE Queen of China went next day into the walks, where she found the mandarin waiting for her; she therefore brought him with her into her closet: and, when every one had taken his proper place, he re-assumed his discourse thus.

My master, as soon as he retired, left the widow in great conternation. His youth, good mien, and handsome address, was frequently in her thoughts; my little tricks and activities were perpetually before her; and it was not without much impatience on her side, that the fourth day came. We were introduced, by her own orders, into the bed-chamber; and my master, having first put me into her arms, threw himself at her feet. ‘ My fair Deriai,’ said he, ‘ forget, I beseech you, the insult I put upon you when I was last here: I was constrained to do it, to avoid the effects of your anger; but if to declare that I love you be an offence, I must own that I am a thousand times more culpable now than I was before. The heart, however, that I offer you, Madam, is not unworthy of your acceptance. I am son to one of the King of Golconda’s viziers: my father, who has no other child but me, was for marrying me against my inclination; to avoid an engagement I had such an aversion to, I ran away (for his menaces made me leave Golconda) with a purse full of gold that I took from him. In two years time I travelled through the Indies, and a great part of Persia. I joined myself in company with one of the ablest mountebanks in the East, got into his confidence, and was admitted to all his secrets; and we were returning together upon our way to Golconda, (where I understood my father was dead) when I had the misfortune to lose him at Bantan*, by

an accident occasioned by fire, which all his knowledge could not preserve him from. He went to sup in the country at a great lord’s house, where there chanced to be hard drinking. The company sat great part of the night at table; and, as the wine had heated their brains, they fell all asleep in the dining-room: the slaves followed the example of their masters; one was so drunk, that he set fire to a kind of office not far distant from them, so that they were all suffocated before any help could come. I was much concerned for the loss of my master, but took possession of all his drugs, and of a certain book, wherein his secrets were contained. I then came to Arracan, with a design to make no long stay: the little feats of my dog raised your curiosity; you sent for me to your house, and from that moment I have entirely lost my liberty. Be then my wife, my beautiful Deriai; delay no longer the happiness of one who loves you to excess; and go with me to Golconda, where you shall partake of the immense riches the vizier my father left me at his death.’

My master spoke these words (continued Fum-Hoam) with such a passionate accent, that Deriai suffered herself to be persuaded: she gave him her promise, and received his; and it was not long after that I saw them congratulating each other upon the happiness of their mutual enjoyment. After they had adjusted measures to see one another frequently, Kalem retired, and left me with his new spouse, whom I loved beyond what any one can imagine; for never was there any thing more amiable than she. Love danced incessantly in her eyes, which seemed more bright and shining than two stars; an enchanting grace appeared in all her actions; her smiles, her ordinary words, her least motions, her sighs, her complaints; nay, her very frowns and contempts had a certain charm in them, that went directly to the heart; and therefore you may judge, Madam, whether Kalem had not reason to think himself happy in the possession of so charming a wife.

But as jealousy has always it’s eyes

* Bantan is a maritime town, famous for it’s commerce. It is situate on the west side of Java, near the straits of the Sonda, and over-against the Island of Sumatra.

open, it was not long before a young Indian lord, who was greatly in love with my new mistress, took notice of the frequent visits that Kalem made her; he spoke to her of it, in a manner insolent enough; and as she used him not very civilly for it, the young enraged lover spread reports every-where exceedingly prejudicial to her reputation; which coming soon to her ears, filled her with grief and disconsolation. She had her reasons for concealing her marriage: she had scarce been two months a widow, and to declare it as yet, would be discovering her infamy, and giving the world a handle to reproach her with incontinence. Kalem proposed to her to go with him to Golconde; but he could not prevail. She was loth to give such a blow to her reputation; and therefore intreated him to absent himself from Arracan, for a few days, to let these injurious reports blow over: which cruel order he obeyed, with great reluctance, pretending to her to go into Persia.

All this while Deriai, overwhelmed with the bitterness of grief, was devising in her mind some expedient to reconcile the interest of her love and her reputation together. She was extremely pensive for the absence of Kalem; when bethinking herself that I knew her mind perfectly, and very frequently made her slaves understand it, she redoubled her tears; and kissing me very tenderly, "Ah! would to God," said she, "that thou couldst this moment bring my husband hither, as thou makest my slaves come, upon any little sign; how much should I be obliged to thee!" Deriai, Madam, had scarce ended these words, when, jumping from her lap, I went hastily down the stairs; and (as good luck would have it) getting out of the sink-hole, I met Kalem in the street, disguised like an old woman; but so perfectly changed in his whole figure and make, that without my smelling, which was very exquisite, I could not have known him. I leaped into his arms, expressing a thousand little endearments; and the tender husband, making use of this pretence to get into the house, knocked at the door, and was carried in to Deriai, as an honest poor woman in the neighbourhood who had brought again her dog, whom she had just found in the street. It was no hard matter for De-

riai to know Kalem in this disguise, especially when, as she was squeezing his hand, she saw some tears trickle down from his eyes. She ordered her slaves therefore to withdraw; and, after a whole hour spent in her arms, without ever once opening her mouth, (her heart was so full of joy and sorrow both) she gave it out, in the family, that she could not better recompense this good old woman for the service she had done her, than in keeping her to have an eye over her slaves. So that Kalem continued with Deriai, and enjoyed with great ease and quiet, the pleasure of being beloved by one of the finest women in the Indies; when his good fortune was all on a sudden ruined by a very odd sort of an accident.

EVENING III.

THE FARTHER CONTINUATION OF THE HISTORY OF THE INDIAN MUNTEBANK AND HIS DOG.

KALEM, and his dear wife, were so intoxicated with their happiness, that they were perpetually together. So sudden a transition, from grief to joy, occasioned a great disorder in my mistress; she was seized with a fever, and for four or five days that Kalem spent at her bed-side, no one took care of me, or remembered to give me any water. I lay usually with a young slave who waited on Deriai, and for whom I had a great kindness; but she not understanding, by the barking and moan that I made, what a violent thirst I had, instead of giving me something to drink, fed me with perfumed conserves, which I loved mightily; but they only helped to inflame the violent heat that burned up my entrails, and which proceeded at last to such excess, that I found myself forced by an unknown power, to bite the young girl's thigh. Whether it was her modesty that made her conceal the wound, or that she thought it not so great as it was, but she told nobody of it, until the venom I infused had entered so deep, that by the time Deriai came to recover of her fever, her slave began to shew too manifest symptoms of the effects of her madness; they found out the cause of her malady by the dread I had of water; and were more confirmed

in the thing, when they saw that, with eyes sparkling with fury, I fell upon all the slaves in the house, and pursued them without barking, but with open mouth all over foam.

My mistress was greatly concerned to see me reduced to this sad state, and was sensible of a double loss, in that she was obliged likewise to have the girl smothered. For, besides the love she had for me, I was a kind of sentinel at her chamber-door, while she was shut in with her husband: my barking let her know when her slaves were coming up; nor was it possible for her to be surprized, while I kept such strict watch for her security. Judge you then, Madam, what a violent shock and mortification it must be for her to prevail with herself, to give orders for me to be taken and cast into the river. Her orders, however, were executed very punctually. They seized me, they tied a stone about my neck, and carried me to the River Martaban. Deriai fell into tears, at the remembrance of my pretty little actions, and Kalem endeavoured, by the most tender caresses, to asswage her grief: when her deceased husband's two brothers entered her apartment, at a time she was ill prepared for such a visit. The condition wherein they found her with Kalem, could no longer permit them to be deceived with his appearing in the habit of an old woman. They had reason to suspect, that their sister had given herself up to lasciviousness; and being sufficiently convinced of the outrage she had done to their brother's memory, they fell upon her and Kalem, whom she held in her arms, and stabbed them in twenty places.

While this bloody and cruel scene was acting, I was struggling in the river; but having happily bit the string asunder, which was tied to the stone that made me sink, I rose above the water again; which was so very cold, that it extinguished the madness in me, so that I found myself cured of the raging heat that had devoured me; and, taking myself to my heels, ran as fast as I could back again to my Dériai's house. But how was I surprized, when, at my first entrance, I saw nothing but blood and horror every where! The murderers of Kalem, and my dear mis-

tres, were still in the house: I fell upon them, I bit them as high as I could reach; and, had my strength been equal to my rage, I should have quite devoured them. They were informed, however, that I was mad, and had therefore recourse to the common medicines to cure themselves; but, whether our gods were determined to punish them for their brutal cruelty, or that some remains of madness were still lurking in me, it so happened, that in a short time they died raving mad, after having almost devoured each other. As for me, Madam, being overwhelmed with despair, which I testified by such dismal howlings as drew tears from the eyes of every by-stander, I threw myself upon the bodies of this unhappy couple, whose death I was the innocent cause of; (for had I been in my usual situation, I should have prevented their surprize:) I licked their wounds; and refusing all kind of nourishment, died in a short time with grief at their feet, and was burned together with them on the same pile.

' Ali! lovely little dog!' cried the Queen of Gaman, ' how forely do I lament thy fate, and that of this unhappy couple!—But, wife Fun-Hoam,' said she, ' you were, without doubt, happier in the body you next inhabited?'—' Not very much, Madam,' answered the mandarin.

THE HISTORY OF MASSOURA.

WIT HOUT ever yet going out of the Indies, I entered into a young maid of Bisnagar*; and was born of parents, famous for the nobility of their ancestors, as well as the immensity of their riches. My name was Mallouma, and my father, who had no more children than me, made it his whole care to find me out a deserving husband, when I came to be seventeen years old. I was not in the least handsome; on the contrary, I was a little deformed; yet, for all that, one of the finest lords in all Bisnagar, and as brave as ever were the Indian heroes of old,

* A town at the foot of the mountains of Gata, which divide that country between the two Kings of Golconda and Visapour.

made his addresses to marry me. I had wit in abundance, and that made some amends for the defaults of my person. We loved one another with a boundless flame, which enjoyment did not extinguish: but we had scarce been married six months, when there broke out a fierce war between the Kings of Bisnagar and Narsingue. Mansour (for that was my husband's name) went to the assistance of his prince; and having the command of a principal part of the army, like a thunderbolt of war, cut down every thing that opposed his valour, and made victory entirely incline to our side; when suffering himself to be carried away by too inconsiderate an ardour, he penetrated the enemy's army, and forced his way into the very midst of them. Every one fled at the weight of his blows; but, as he was not followed and supported by his own men, the enemy, being ashamed to see themselves so slaughtered by a single hero, rallied again, and surrounded him. It was to no purpose for them to shew deference to his bravery, or call to him to take quarter. Mansour answered their civility only with the strokes of his sabre; and, throwing himself like a lion among them, defended his life to the last gasp; till pierced through and through with a thousand stabs, he died upon heaps of his slaughtered enemies; and made even those by whom he fell, envy the fate of a death so heroick.

If my husband's death had happened at the beginning of the battle, things had wore a quite different face; but Fortune had already declared for the King of Bisnagar, though it was at a dear rate enough, since he lost in my husband the support of his crown. After the victory, our soldiers found the dead body, with fury still painted in his eyes; and in this condition they brought him home. Ah, Madam! my grief, upon this occasion, was so exquisite, that I could neither utter the least complaint, nor shed a single tear. My eyes were covered with a thick mourning veil, and I fell into a fit which continued so long, it was not without much difficulty I was at length recovered to a life which I detested.

To rend my cloaths, to scratch my face and breast, and tear my hair, were the least signs of my pungent sorrow; and still more to increase it, I had my husband's body embalmed with the most

costly perfumes, laid him on a bed of state, and both day and night gave him incessant tokens of my sincere love, by watering his corpse with my tears.

I had led this melancholy life for about eight days, when a certain good widow, whose room looked into my house, came running to my father's one morning quite out of breath. "Sir," said she, "your daughter has hitherto passed for a pattern of conjugal virtue; but come now and see her forfeit in one moment that character which we all thought she justly had acquired: she is actually now in the arms of a new lover, who is solacing her for the loss of the brave and illustrious Mansour."

EVENING IV.

THE CONTINUATION AND CONCLUSION OF THE HISTORY OF MASSOUMA.

MY father (continued Fum-Hoam) was exceedingly startled at this news, so different to what my sentiments had all along appeared to be: at the woman's solicitation, he took his poniard, and coming along with her as far as my chamber-door, was not a little surprised to find no other object of my love, than the body of my dear departed husband. It was that sweet mouth, which death had now deprived of all its lively colour, that I was kissing a thousand times; when this woman, without knowing the true motive of my tenderness, and trusting to an obscure view, ran to inform my father of the dishonour she imagined I was bringing upon my family. The old gentleman would, no doubt, have nearly destroyed her, had she not fled away, and escaped his anger. He then related to me the occasion of his visit; and, taking pity on the sad condition I was in, thought the best way to remedy my grief, would be to remove the object of it. For which reason, in pursuance of the king's order, he had a stately funeral-pile erected before my house; and, notwithstanding my earnest intreaties to the contrary, was making preparation, according to the custom of the country, to reduce my husband's body to ashes. But seeing myself about to be deprived of the dear object of my love, whom death had so cruelly taken from me, I roared like

Like a lion bereaved of it's whelps; and, as the fire was lighting, I went up to the terras of my houfe, and throwing myself boldly through the flames, had the comfort to die, embracing my dear Mansour.

' through great part of Persia and the Indies, I died at last, as most part of my species do, being caught and strangled by a cat.'

THE ADVENTURES OF THE IMAN
ABZENDEROUD.

' I had no sooner left the body of this virtuous Indian, than I passed successively into several others, wherein there happened nothing remarkable. ' I was a bee, a cricket, and a mouse! — ' Oh! how many secret matters,' replied Gulchenraz, ' must you have seen under the last mentioned form?' — ' It would be an endless wark, Madam,' continued the Mandarin, ' to pretend to recount to you all the knavish tricks I have seen and heard under that shape. How many virgins have I seen (who had the reputation of being such) give themselves up to sad disorders! How many widows married again in private, or living in incontinence! How many old men sunk into children, by the extravagance of their conduct! How many rich men reduced to extreme misery by their debaucheries! How many beggars made insolent by wealth! What a number of hypocrites could I have unmasked, had I then had the use of speech! How many cadies have I seen selling justice! And how many bonzes, dervises, and calenders, have I known to be mere profligates, under the outward shew of mortification and piety! For, in short, Madam, there was neither chamber nor closet, court of justice or council-room, or any other apartment, so closely shut, that I could not easily get into it; and nothing, you know, escapes the eye of him who sees all things, and has no obstruction to hinder his sight. But, after having lived seven years in the skin of this little beast, and gone

IN an instant I found myself at Ormus, in the body of a certain young man, named Abzenderoud*; who, by profound reading of the Alcoran, came to be made an iman †. Notwithstanding this promotion, which should have made me more circumspect in my conduct, I was still a libertine, till the great prophet thought fit to restore me to the right way, by a punishment that has something very singular in it. There was a widow in the neighbourhood very beautiful, and a little suspected of gallantry; she was choaked with a bone which she swallowed in eating too greedily; and, as her house depended upon my mosque, I was called to perform the abdeß ‡, and feeling an emotion in myself at the sight of so much beauty, I could not forbear crying out, (though I was very indiscreet in so doing) ' Ah! great prophet, how happy should I have thought myself to have tafted, with this fair widow, the pleasures which are reserved for true believers with the houri!' No sooner, Madam, had I said these words, which but ill became my character and function, than my hand, which was then upon her face, moved involuntarily, so that my finger, I know not how, slipped into her mouth, and her teeth closed upon it, and bit me so violently, that I could not forbear squalling grievously. My astonishment was as great as my pain; for, notwithstanding all my endeavours, I could not get away my hand. It was to no purpose to ask pardon of the prophet for my insolence; my prayers were not heard: and therefore,

* This name, in the Persian language, signifies a river of living water.

† An iman is a kind of parish priest.

‡ The abdeß, or wassing of the body, is one of the most essential points in the religion of Mahomet; his followers make use of it, not only to keep the body clean; but they imagine, likewise, that by this means they cleanse the soul from all it's impurities. Whoever among them says his prayers, without having first performed this duty, is accounted an abominable sinner. And the Mahometan women obey this precept so punctually, that the linen which they put off is no more soiled, than the clean linen which some women of other nations put on. Nor is this custom only observed during their life, but even after death; and the imans and their muezins (who are a kind of vicars or curates) are the persons who have the care of washing their dead bodies.

to avoid scandal, I e'en took the resolution to cut off my finger; which I accordingly did, and returned home all bloody, pretending I had met with this unlucky accident, of which I was a long time ill, by some awkwardnes of my own.

So odd a punishment made me reflect a little, and apply myself so diligently to the offices of my function, that I was soon looked upon as a man much beloved by the prophet; and I was so entirely addicted to prayer, that whenever any peron came into my mosque, they always found me either reading the Alcoran, or in some profound meditation.

So much virtue and piety raised the envy of the other imans, and they set a young woman to tempt me to defile myself with her; but I bravely withstood the temptation, and sent away the impudent baggage with threats. But she being exasperated at this manner of treating her, was resolved to be revenged of me. To this purpose she abandoned herself to one of these imans; and no sooner did she find herself with child, but carrying her impudence to the highest pitch, she had the hardines to accuse me of having committed violence upon her, even in the mosque where I officiated. So gross a profanation as this enraged all the people against me; my brother imans had no pity for me; on the contrary, they by their credit got me thrown into a dark and dismal dungeon, where I suffered most cruelly, until the time that this unhappy woman was in labour. The cady carried me that moment to her bed-side, taking the occasion to question her, when her pains were sharpest upon her; but she making the same declaration again, I should certainly have been executed, had I not had recourse to the same prophet, who punished me so severely in the case of the widow. ' Mighty Mahomet,' said I, (taking the child in my arms, which this slanderous woman had just brought into the world) ' thou who art the true father of believers, the source of light and truth, suffer not the impostor to triumph over my innocence; but untie the tongue of this infant, that he may himself declare who his true father is.'

No sooner had I ended this prayer, which I spoke with much fervency, and accompanied with my tears, but (would you believe it, Madam?) this

new-born infant began to speak very distinctly. He named the iman who was his father; declared me wholly innocent of the profanation wherewith I was accused; and added, that it was at the solicitation of the same iman, who was then present, and two other of his brethren, that his mother had undertook to ruin me, and to take away my reputation with my life. After so extraordinary a declaration, I was soon avenged of my enemies. The calumniatress and the three imans, overcome by the force of truth, confessed their crime, and were carried out of the town, and burned alive. I had my mosque restored to me again, and from that time was always looked upon at Ormus with the greatest respect imaginable.

In gratitude to the child, who had declared my innocence to the world, I took care of his education, and provided him a good nurse. In process of time he came to succeed in my employ; for, before he was weaned from the breast, he gave some signs of his sanctity, and on two memorable occasions shewed manifest proofs of the choice that Mahomet had made of him to be the support of his religion.

One day, as the nurse was holding him in her arms, she chanced to see a very handsome Persian nobleman, well dressed and well mounted, pass by. ' Would to God,' cried she aloud, ' that my child may be like that fine lord!' whereupon the child left the breast, and looking steadfastly upon the nobleman, pronounced these words very distinctly: ' Good Lord! forbid that I may be ever like that man, whose conscience is a sink of iniquity!' The nurse was strangely surprized at this answer; when a man who was whipped passed by the door. ' God forbid,' said she again, ' that ever my child come to this fate!' But her nursery, turning to her, expressed a different sentiment of the matter. ' You must learn,' said he to her, ' never to judge by appearances. That fine nobleman, whom you saw pass by, is in reality guilty of the crime for which this man is punished; his innocence makes him easy under his sufferings, and in the midst of these outrages, he is continually saying to himself, " I am content; God is sufficient for me, and it is He who will keep an account of what I endure!" So that this man,

‘ By his patience and resignation to the will of God, has attained to a very eminent degree of merit, whereunto I wish with all my heart that I may ever arrive ! ’

As every good Mussulman is obliged once in his life to go to Medina and Mecca, and as I had not yet taken that pilgrimage, I obtained leave of the King of Ormus, and left the care of my mosque, and of this young child, in the hands of my muezin. After a vast deal of fatigue, I arrived at the tomb of the holy prophet. I returned him my thanks for his visible protection of me ; and, when I had offered the usual sacrifice upon the mountain of Arafat*, I took the road which leads to Ormus ; but it was so late before I got thither, that the gates were shut, so that I was forced to stay all night in the suburbs ; and being in some perplexity about my lodging, I asked a little shelter of a man whom I saw standing at the gate of an elegant house. The man very readily asked me to come in, and carried me into a fine hall, where supper was served up ; and a woman about forty years old, of a very courteous behaviour, sat at our table. We passed the evening very merrily : at last I was conducted into a chamber, and left to myself. I shut my door, went to bed, and had been in a very sound sleep some hours, when on a sudden I was awakened by a frightful apparition which took hold of my arm.

EVENING V.

THE CONTINUATION AND CONCLUSION OF THE ADVENTURES OF THE IMAN ABZENDEROU.

MY hair stood an end with fear, when by the clear moon-light I could see distinctly a man stark-naked, stabbed in thirty places, and the blood gushing out from every part of him. ‘ Fear nothing,’ said he, ‘ wife Abzenderoud ; I am in no condition to

do you any harm ; on the contrary, I stand in need of your assistance to be revenged : only hear me with attention. I was not long since the master of this house, and was making preparation to go to Ispahan, when my wife (who supped with you last night) took the advantage of this opportunity to assassinate me, by the help of my brother, who had criminal commerce with her. After they had both stabbed me in this very chamber, they threw me into a well in one of the little gardens belonging to the house, and afterwards filled it up. A crime of this nature ought not to go unpunished. Go therefore to the cady† as soon as you are out of the house ; inform him of what I tell you, that he may punish the authors of my death, and let my body have such a burial as every Mussulman who has exactly followed the law of Mahomet deserves.’

You may imagine, Madam, how I passed the remainder of the night, after the apparition was gone. As soon as it was peep of day, I got out of the house as fast as I could, without ever taking leave of my host ; and going to the cady’s house, I related to him all that had happened to me. It was well he was acquainted with the chief incidents of my life before, or otherwise he would have hardly believed my account ; but as it was, he took instantly some of his hazas‡ with him to the house, and ordering the well that was filled up to be cleared, he had no sooner discovered the certain proofs of the murder, than the woman and her accomplice confessed the crime, and accordingly were executed for it. The corpse was decently buried ; and, as I assisted at that doleful ceremony, I spared not my prayers for the repose of his soul. Afterwards I returned to my own house, and the same night was scarce got to sleep, when the apparition appeared to me again, but in a quite different manner from what it did at first.

‘ I am pleased with what you have

* This mountain is very near Mecca. The Mussulmen usually offer the Corbanon, (i.e. a sacrifice of a sheep.) They pretend that Adam and Eve, after they were banished Paradise, were separated for a hundred and twenty years, in order to repent of their sin ; and that afterwards looking for one another, they chanced to meet upon the top of this mountain, which for that reason derives its name from an Arabian word that signifies to know.

† A kind of constable.

‡ Archers, or guards.

‘ done,

“done,” said he to me; “your charitable zeal has procured me a burial; I thank you, and am willing to gratify you for your trouble. Ask, therefore, whatever you desire most, and I have a promise from the great prophet that it shall be granted.”

After I had mused for some time, having no concern with the world, I neither desired honours or high places. “All that I desire,” said I to the apparition, “is to have warning of the hour of my death eight days before it comes, that like a good Mussulman I may without horror bear the sight of the Supreme Judge of both our good and evil actions, when I shall be ready to go and give an account thereof.”

“I agree to your request,” answered the apparition, “and will come myself to give you information of it; do you continue always to follow the law of the great prophet, to say the five prayers appointed in the Alcoran, to observe the ablution so much recommended by Mahomet, and you shall see the terrible day approach without fear.” When I awoke, I reported this second apparition to four or five of my friends; but they only laughed at me, and would give no credit to it. As for myself, being fully persuaded that it was not the effect of a heated imagination, I applied myself wholly to the practice of good actions, and to bring up the child with care, whose education I had taken upon me.

Twenty years were now past, in all which time this young man went on in the way of perfection. I made him my muezin, and had sufficient reason to be satisfied with his gratitude.

One day five or six of my friends came to see me, and I made them stay dinner. That day we passed very agreeably; and, a great storm happening a little before night, I intreated them to take a supper and a bed with me. We had almost done supper, when I heard one knock at my gate. I ran with a light to see who it was that should want me at such an unseasonable hour; but how great was my surprize to find it was the man who had appeared to me twice before! “Virtuous iman,” said he, “I keep my word with you; and am come to inform you, that within eight days you shall no longer be

reckoned among the number of the living.”

As soon as I heard this terrible sentence, I felt a great trembling all over me, and returned into the room so terrified, that my friends were alarmed at it: but when I came to tell them the cause, (though there were two in the company to whom about twenty years before I had related my adventures) they all treated it lightly, and observed, that the fastings of Ramadan*, and the extraordinary austeries I had imposed upon myself, had seized upon my brain. It was in vain to remind them of the dead person’s history, his murder, and his apparitions; they persisted still in the same infidelity: but being myself persuaded of the truth of the prediction, I fell into a deep melancholy; not that I had any regret to part with life, but a dread and apprehension of being not sufficiently pure to appear before the Sovereign Creator of all things. I began then to repent of my wish; but having prepared very seriously for that passage, the nearer I approached to the appointed day, the more I found my soul easy and undisturbed. My pupil was dissolved in tears; but seeing me much better than was usual with me, he endeavoured to persuade himself that the time of our separation was not yet so near.

The fatal day arrived at last, when these same friends of mine came all to my house: they found me busy in reading the divine book, which the angel of the Lord dictated to the sovereign prophet, and could not refrain weeping. The day passed without any accident; the night came, I was still alive, and began myself to believe that the apparition had deceived me; when having occasion to cross my court-yard, several balusters that made a kind of gallery on the top of the house tumbled down, and fell upon my head: at the noise of this disaster my friends ran to me; and finding me all bloody and expiring, were too severely convinced of the prediction which the spectre had foretold.

“These are incidents somewhat singular,” said the Queen of China; “and they please me the more, be-

* This is the Mussulmen’s Lent.

^{cause}

cause they seem not to agree so well with your system of transmigration; but I will not stand with you for so small a matter. Proceed, sage Fum-Hoam, and recount what became of you next."

The mandarin blushed a little at this gentle reproof, and then went on thus.

THE HISTORY OF THE BEAUTIFUL AL-RAOULF.

I Passed over the seas, Madam, to Visapour*, and came into the family of a rich Indian merchant, whose daughter I animated. For eight years after I was born, my mother had no other child but myself; and my father, being desirous to revenge himself of Fortune, for refusing him a son, endeavoured to procure me all those perfections which not only distinguish a woman from the rest of her sex, but even make an accomplished man. As I possessed every disposition necessary to learn the most abstracted sciences, and was active, beautiful, and well-shaped, I had all kind of masters who were proper to improve both my mind and body; and succeeded so perfectly well in every exercise, that in a short time I was become the subject of all conversations in Visapour.

No sooner was I sixteen, and arrived at an age wherein the graces had lavished all their charms upon my person, but there was no young Indian of quality who did not use his best endeavours to obtain me for his spouse; but, by what cruel caprice I cannot tell, my father despised all their addresses, and was resolved to give me to a vizier who was extremely old. Accordingly I married him, though fitter to be my great-grandfather than my husband, and thereby put an end to the hopes of all my suitors. The sciences, which I was mistress of to a great degree, had given me frequent occasions to read many matters of gallantry; but, as my passions did not yet begin to work, the reading them occasioned no emotion in me. But Love, who was offended at my simplicity, raised a revolt in all my senses, and by continual reflections made me comprehend

the reason of the tears of so many lovers for their mistresses, and that the height of happiness consisted in loving and being beloved again. Thus guided by nature, love, and conversation with my female friends, who knew the detestation I had for the old vizier, I was extremely smitten, without ever knowing the object I desired to possess. My husband had a sister, who was a widow lady, and much about his age: she had an infinite deal of wit; and, as she had, for above twenty years, a sort of academy at her house, of the most learned persons in Visapour, she earnestly intreated her brother to give me leave to make one at their assembly. He consented; and no sooner was I introduced, than I was loaded with commendations for some works I read to them; but the praises that touched me most, came from a young Indian lord, whose name was Daoud.

EVENING VI.

THE CONTINUATION AND CONCLUSION OF THE HISTORY OF THE BEAUTIFUL AL-RAOULF.

OUR eyes met each other so frequently, and with such eager glances, that we were soon made sensible of all the emotions of a violent passion. Daoud, under borrowed names, charmed the ears of all the academicks with his fine verses, and his tender and passionate songs: and he could easily perceive that those which I composed grew by degrees tenderer and tenderer. Hearing me frequently speak mysteriously, and what he himself knew only how to expound, he took courage at last to write to me, and to declare the love he felt for me in his letter. I received a vast pleasure in reading it, and it was not long unanswered; after which we wrote to each other very regularly. We had continued this epistolary commerce, to my great satisfaction, something more than a month; when, by the negligence of our porter, the note I had written to Daoud fell unluckily into the hands of my old husband; and he, supposing me guilty in the most essential point, produced it to my father.

* The royal and capital city of the kingdom of Decan, situate on a peninsula within the Ganges.

Ah, Madam! (continued Fum-Hoam) what cruelty and hard-heartedness did I meet with in these two old men! Their first design was to stab me in a thousand places; but, being both desirous to preserve their reputation, which they thought I had mortally wounded, they devised an expedient of a very singular nature. Directly over the place where I was accustomed to dress my head, there stood a marble bust, representing one of our ancient kings; it was placed upon a cornice, and fastened by an iron pin which went through the wall into a room that was never used. They so ordered this pin, that by pulling out the key which went through the hole of it, the bust might fall upon me; and then, watching me through a hole they had made in the wall, they observed when I went to dress my head, and let the bust fall so suddenly, that it crushed me to pieces before ever I saw it coming: and thus punished me for a crime which I never committed.

'I greatly pity that unhappy Indian,' said Gulchenraz, 'and think fathers very blameable, who dishonour themselves by unsuitable matches!' — 'That is very true, Madam,' continued Fum-Hoam; 'it was the source of my misfortune, to which the sciences, wherein my father had me instructed, contributed not a little: and I am, from my own experience, fully satisfied, that the care to govern her family should be the only employ of a virtuous wife; and that it is next to a miracle, if pride, or some other more dangerous passion, make not a woman neglect her duty, when she once comes to apply herself to the study of learning, and affects to surpass the rest of her sex.'

THE HISTORY OF JEZDAD.

WHEN I left the body of this unhappy victim to avarice and interest, I found myself in an instant transported into a village not far from

Iolcos *, which nature had enriched with all its gifts. The air was wholesome and pure, the water as clear as chrystral, which falling from the top of Mount Petras, divided itself into a thousand rivulets, exceedingly cool, and watered the plains, which were very beautiful. The fields were stored with cattle of all kinds, and the earth inclosed in its bosom mines of gold and silver which the covetousness of mankind had not as yet dug up.

A rich shepherd of this village, who dwelt in the most pleasant part of it, where he had built him a very commodious house, was my father: he called me Jezdad; and Fortune, who was lavish of her favours, made me appear in those parts under the form of one of the greatest beauties that had ever been seen in Greece.

As I was one time, in imitation of my companions, who spent whole days by the clear fountains, or in the dark forests, in pursuit of the fallow-deer, scouring through our woods, and had out-run my greyhound, a very frightful figure of a shepherd met me. My fear gave wings to my feet, and I ran as fast as I could; but the monster of a man pursuing me very nimbly, I found it would be but vain to trust my fate to my heels, and therefore turned about, and let fly a dart at him: but, as I had no sure hand, I missed my aim, and the brute came up to me that moment, with an intent, no doubt, to revenge my contempt of him at the expence of my honour; when a lovely fine gentleman ran to my cries, and cut his head asunder with one stroke of his sabre.

I was so exceedingly terrified when my deliverer came up to me, that I had scarce strength to thank him, much less had I power to resist his desires; and though he did not attack me with such brutality as the insolent fellow he had just then killed, yet he was no less daring in his enterprize, and attained the same end, though in a different way. I had no sooner recovered my spirits, than I was struck with the most pungent sorrow, and loaded him with a thousand reproaches for the horrid deed he had done. My tears, and repeated cries,

* Iolcos is an ancient city of Magnesia, a province of Thessalia, which at present is no more than a village, called Jaco, situate at the bottom of Mount Pelion, or Petras. This city is the place where Jason was born, and from whence he set sail with his Argonauts to bring home the golden fleece.



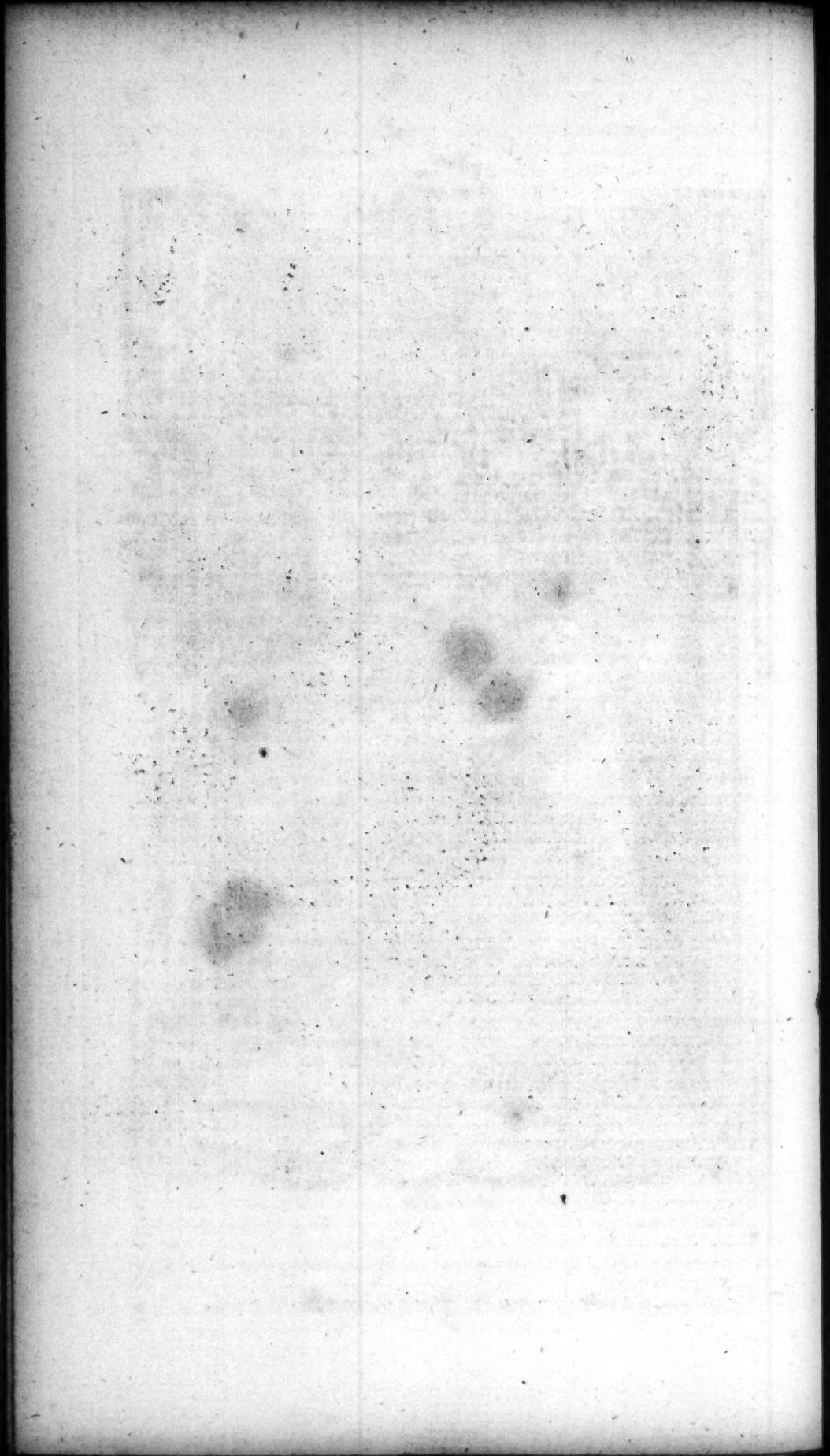
Slothrop del.

Gibbs sculp.

pla: 30

Plate III.

Publish'd as the Act directs by Harrison & C° June 30th 1781.



gave him no time to excuse the extravagances of his passion; he was apprehensive they would bring company to the place, and therefore mounted his horse, and rode away as quick as lightning.

It was to no purpose to tear my hair, or disfigure my face; my despair was no relief to my sorrow, which every day increased more and more, when I came to perceive that I carried in my womb the certain marks of my misfortune.

It was the custom at Iolcos to have every year a feast, in order to engage the young shepherdesses thereabouts to avoid the surprizes of love; and the feast began usually with purification, which was done by bathing in a little river that rose out of the mountain. All the pretences that I could make, would not excuse me from being at this feast; I was obliged to do as the rest of my companions did, and so we went all to the river-side, where we undressed ourselves under a tent set up for that purpose. I had a veil, which hung over my body; but not thinking that sufficient to conceal my weakness, and imagining to hide it better, I plunged myself hastily into the water up to my neck: but, as soon, Madam, as I came to feel the coldness of it, the miserable fruit of the gentleman's indiscretion so leaped within me, that I swooned away in my companions arms; and as I had in my looks all the symptoms of a dying person, they concluded to carry me home to my mother. Nobody had hitherto perceived my fault; the simplicity of these girls made them not suspect the condition I was in; but the moment my mother cast her eyes upon me, 'Wretched creature!' said she, crying out very imprudently, 'would to God thou hadst died the moment thou wast born!—Ah! see you not here the occasion of her faintings?' With this my companions opened their eyes, and were but too much convinced of my fault; then stealing out one by one, they went and reported the news of my misfortune every where. My death was decreed by the laws of Iolcos. A disgrace of this kind cannot be washed out but by one's blood, especially when he who is the author of it does not appear to marry the person he has dishonoured. So that as soon as I came to myself, I

could read my sentence in the looks of every spectator about me.

EVENING VII.

THE FARTHER CONTINUATION AND CONCLUSION OF THE HISTORY OF JESDAD.

THE uneasiness of the state I was in, the shame that would redound upon my family, and the fear of punishment, all together, made me miscarry; and hereupon I was soon conveyed to the place of execution; where, as a victim to the brutal passions of men, I was to suffer certain death; and, what was a great addition to my father's grief, he, by the custom established at Iolcos, was obliged to cut short the course of that unhappy life which himself had given me under the aspect of malevolent stars. I invoked Heaven with all earnestness; I beseeched the gods to make known my innocence, and the involuntariness of my crime; I called to witness the trees under which I unhappily chanced to be conyarrant with that rash man: but the gods seemed deaf to my prayers, and I was reaching out my neck to the knife, which my father held in his trembling hand, when Prince Coulouf, son to the late King of Iolcos, and who himself about a month before had ascended the throne, stayed my father's hand. 'Hold, shepherd,' said he; 'suspend thy resentment, and obey no longer a law that is too rigorous, and which I abolish this moment. This beautiful young woman is not culpable; and Heaven, who will not suffer the innocent to be oppressed, sent me hither to save her life. As I was myself the person who robbed her of her honour, under those very trees, it is but just that I should repair my fault by making her my wife. Consider her, therefore, henceforwards, as your queen, and do justice to the virtues of the beautiful Jezdad.'

You may imagine, Madam, what effects these words of the king had upon the minds of all the shepherds and shepherdesses. In a moment the forest rung with a thousand shouts for joy, and the names of Coulouf and Jezdad were repeated without intermission. The king called his guards, who stood at some

E distance

distance from the place designed for my punishment; and embracing me before them all, took me, together with my father and mother, into his chariot, and carried us to his palace, where I was married to him with all the solemnities due to his rank. But I must own to you, Madam, that the splendor of the throne, to which I was advanced, did not affect me near so much as did my justification. I was not at all elated to see myself raised above my companions: I always remembered the meanness of my birth; and taking great delight in succouring the distressed, I let not a day pass without doing some remarkable kindness to my people. This made my husband love me very tenderly, and my subjects in a manner adore me; inasmuch that it was not without abundance of tears that at seven years end I died, and left no posterity behind me.

THE HISTORY OF HOUSCHENK AND GULBAZE.

AS soon as I had quitted the body of Jézzad, I entered into that of a young child, whom a dyer in the suburbs of Schiras*, while he was washing his stuffs in the river of Baudemir, found in an ebony trunk, which the current of the water threw up just by him. The man, as soon as he had broke open the lock, was surprized to find a boy dressed in rich linen, and adorned with jewels; which made him believe that he must needs be born of some illustrious parents. I held out my little hands, as if I implored his succour, and begged my life; and he was so sensibly touched with my situation, that he carried me home, and gave me to his wife, who divided her milk between a daughter she had then at her breast, and me. When I was grown up to youth's estate, I found I had no inclination to my reputed father's trade, and therefore employed all my time in hunting; and at night, when I returned from my sport, I used always to bring home more game than would feed the whole family. My foster-sister's name was Gulbaze, and the dyer called me Houschenk. Though I had a very great respect for Gulbaze, as supposing

her to be my sister, yet I perceived so much beauty in her, that I could not look upon her without some strange emotions. One night, as I was presenting her with a young stag, I fell at her feet, and embraced her very tenderly. ‘Houschenk,’ said she to me, ‘Heaven is my witness, with what purity I love you, and how much I am concerned for your life. You cost me many a tear every day; nor can I see you encounter wild beasts without horror; for I have this daily dread upon my spirits, that at one time or other you will be brought home bathed in your own blood. In the name of all tenderness, my dear brother, leave off this violent exercise, and let us have a little more of your company at home! — Ah! my charming Gulbaze,’ cried I, ‘do not persuade me to follow a mean employment, and to which I have an utter aversion! I will never be a dyer: my bow and arrows will maintain me; and I had a thousand times left my father's house ere this, and gone into the queen's army, but that there is some secret charm in this place which detains me. You are my sister, most adorable Gulbaze, and I cannot without offence pass the bounds of the most strict friendship and affection; but what would I give that the passion I feel for you were legitimate! Yes, I swear to you by Mahomet, that were I in possession of the whole universe, I would set the crown thereof upon your head, even though your condition were more humble than it is.’ — ‘Alas! my dear brother,’ answered Gulbaze, with a flood of tears, ‘how exactly do your sentiments correspond with my own! Ten thousand times have I wished, that we had not been joined together by the bands of consanguinity; and notwithstanding all these invincible obstacles, I still find my love increasing for you every moment: I blame myself often for the caresses I give you; they alarm my shame and modesty; and I dread more than death the least shadow of a crime.’ — ‘Why then do you detain me here?’ said I to her, with more than an ordinary transport; ‘Why should we thus constantly expose our feeble virtue to temp-

* A great city of Persia, near the river of Baudemir, in the province of Farfy. The wings of Schiras are excellent, and in great repute throughout all Persia.

tations? Adieu, Gulbaze; I must avoid for ever your dangerous charms; and this is the last kiss you will receive from your dear Houschenk! This resolution, Madam, (continued Fum-Hoam) how many tears soever it might cost us, I had the courage to execute. Next morning, at break of day, I went and offered my service to one of the Queen of Persia's viziers; and being unwilling to own myself a dyer's son, I told him, I knew not my father's name; but that, if I might judge by the nobleness of my spirit, I flattered myself, I could do such renowned actions, as would make the queen herself not ashamed to own me for her son. This little vivacity of mine made him smile; he gave me, however, an immediate employ, and being willing to know whether my courage was answerable to my pretensions, recommended me to his father-in-law, the prime-vizier, who ordered me to serve him in the capacity of aid-de-camp. Their general was then just going to fight a great battle: I charged always at his elbow, and under the eye of my protector. I saved both their lives that day, and performed such prodigious acts of courage, that the enemy looked upon me as the tutelar god of Persia, and durst not abide my blows. Thus, all the campaign through, I carried victory along with me, and the vizier, astonished at my courage, did me the honour to declare publicly, that the success of that day, and the following ones, was wholly owing to me. The enemy, in short, was entirely defeated; we made them tributary to the queen; and I was sent to Ispahan*, to lay at her feet the marks of their submission and obedience.

Dugme (for that was the queen's name) had been left a widow by Kouddadan, King of Persia, by whom she had only two daughters, much about six months, when I came before her. The viziers had often pressed her to give them a sovereign. I was very handsome; and my name was become so famous, that she took great notice of me. If my parentage was obscure, my great exploits had so advanced it, that I was looked upon as one descended from those first heroes, who, as they tell us, governed Persia in the most ob-

scure ages of antiquity; and the more I endeavoured to conceal my origin, the more was the mystery supposed to be merely an artifice to prove the affection of Dugme's heart. In short, the princess herself was so blinded with the notions of my birth, that from that very moment, I thought I could discern that I was far from indifferent to her.

EVENING VIII.

THE CONTINUATION OF THE HISTORY OF HOUSCHENK AND GULBAZE.

THE Queen of Persia was something more than five and thirty, but I never saw so fine a woman in my life. She was so exceedingly well made, that one could not behold her without admiration: her hair, which was blacker than ebony, was finely contrasted by the fairest and most lively complexion; a delicate proportion and exact regularity appeared in every feature of her face; and the whole was a collection of charms, sufficient to captivate the most indifferent heart, and above the power of eloquence to describe. The fire of her eyes was sufficient to raise a flame in the most serene breast: her mouth, which she only opened to load me with praise, displayed a set of the finest and most regular teeth in the world; her hand, which she gave me to kiss, seemed to be made only for sceptres and crowns; and a noble boldness and air of majesty, raised and supported all these perfections. The truth is, I was so astonished at the sight of them, that forgetting, in that instant, my dear Gulbaze, I entirely lost the use of my reason. What became of me, Madam, I cannot tell; but as soon as I recovered myself out of the delirium, I perceived I was in the arms of one of the queen's old slaves, who gave me to understand, that her mistress had tied on my arm her own picture set with diamonds, of extraordinary value; and after some inconceivable transports of joy, I retired to the prime-vizier's house, as he had ordered me. In five days time, he himself came to town; and as I was relating to him in what manner the queen

* One of the chief cities of Persia, in the province of Dyerach, where their kings usually reside.

received me, he was so surprised with the magnificence of her present, that embracing me very tenderly, ‘ My Lord Hotschenk,’ said he, ‘ Fortune, I see, begins to look upon you with a favourable eye; I will make her acknowledge your merit; and, before a month be over your head, doubt not but to place you upon the throne of Persia.’ — ‘ What! me, my lord?’ said I, surprised; ‘ by what means can you think of effecting it?’ — ‘ By marrying you to Queen Dugme,’ replied he. ‘ Such a hero as you alone deserves to be our sovereign; and, since the choice depends solely upon her, I will die if I bring it not to pass!’

The vizier, not doubtful of my gratitude, and thinking that this advancement would be a means to bind me eternally to him, did his utmost endeavours to keep his word. He went to wait on the queen: and having extolled my services to her, he perceived, by her blushing upon every occasion of mentioning my name, the strong impression I had made on her heart. He took the advantage of this favourable situation, and persuading her to believe that a person of my exalted valour could not but be sprung from some illustrious family, he conjured her, in the name of all Persia, to make me her husband; and putting the other viziers, and soldiers, who were witnesses of my glorious actions, upon the same request, he reduced her to this at last, that she only required some time to consider, before she resolved upon a matter of such importance; and so, without seeming to gratify the strong inclination she had conceived for me, she consented in a few days afterwards to place me on the Persian throne.

I own to you, Madam, that I was not a little intoxicated with love and ambition. Dugme was the most charming princess in the world; she seemed not to be above twenty; and I thought myself the happiest man living, to see with what goodness she received my love. One night, as I was embracing her knees, in profound respect, I thought she seemed a little uneasy in her mind. ‘ What troubles my queen?’ said I to her, trembling; ‘ does the repent of the promise she has given to her viziers?’ — ‘ No, Houschenk,’ said she to me, ‘ my sentiments must always be subservient to the interest of my duty; and

the desire of all Persia is a sovereign law to me.’ — ‘ A sovereign law? Madam,’ cried I, with some emotion; ‘ can you believe that I will ever be indebted to your subjects, and not to your own inclination, for the inestimable happiness of possessing you? Ah, too adorable Dugme! how sovereign soever the laws of state may be; a real affection makes them submit to those of Love! he will owe all to the object of his passion, and looks upon politicks as an obstacle that generally crosses the happiness of true lovers.’ As I was saying these words, I marked the queen’s countenance, and saw a visible alteration in it. Her troubled looks, which seemed to search for mine, were afraid at the same time to meet them; and had she not recalled her usual dignity, her beautiful eyes, which seemed then more languishing than ever, had perhaps given me some intimations of the most private sentiments of her heart. ‘ Houschenk,’ said she to me, ‘ your passion is violent, nor am I calm and composed enough to answer you upon that head: let me get a little rest, I beseech you; which your company, and the sense of your merit, have bereaved me of, since the time I first beheld you.’ I was throwing myself again at her feet; but she lifted me up, and giving me her hand to kiss, obliged me to retire: however, I gave her a look at parting, that discovered the disorder of my soul. At length, Madam, the evening preceding our marriage arrived; and as I laid me down to take a little rest, a fearful dream disturbed all the pleasure of my sleep. My dear Gulaze, I thought, appeared to me all in tears: ‘ What are you going to do, Houschenk?’ said she to me; ‘ have you so soon forgot all the tenderness I had for you? Rash young man, the splendor of a throne dazzles you! but tremble to set your foot thereon; for, in so doing, you will commit a most hideous crime, unless I am partaker with you!’

I waked on a sudden in the most terrible fright. ‘ What signifies this extravagant dream?’ said I to myself; ‘ it is not worth minding! I cannot marry Gulaze without offering a violence to nature.’ But how much soever I resolved against it, I could not get over my terror; it grew more and more upon me, until they came to dress

me in all my splendid attire, and the greatest lords of Persia conducted me into the mosque belonging to the palace, where I was married to the charming Dugme.

How much reason soever the queen and I had to be satisfied with each other, it is certain we were both in very great disorder, notwithstanding all we could do to suppress it. I perceived it first in my consort; but imputed it only to her regret at having married a person she knew nothing of; and scrupled not to mention the great uneasiness that my suspicions gave me. ‘No, no, my dear Houschenk,’ said she to me, ‘your suspicions are injurious to my love. I can now own to you without a blush, to what degree it is I love you; but a dream which I had last night gives me some pain. The King Bahaman, my father, appeared to me: he forbade me to marry you; and foretold innumerable mischiefs to befall me, if I did not obey him. As I have no great reason to be so well pleased with my father, as to respect his memory, I have made no scruple, even contrary to his express orders, to give you my hand. This is all the matter that troubles me.’—‘Ah, my dear queen!’ said I to her again, ‘much such another dream has had a like effect upon me; but I have regarded it no more than you. Our heated imaginations occasion these phantoms; but our love will soon break through the impediment they would put to our mutual satisfaction.’ In short, we passed the rest of the day with ease and tranquillity enough. The night came; my spouse was undressed, and her slaves put her to bed: and I too, after I had taken my leave of the viziers, whom I loaded with presents, (especially the two to whom I was indebted for my throne) went to lie by her side.

There was nothing now, one would have thought, to oppose my desires, but only Dugme’s bashfulness, which I conjured her to banish for ever: when, happening to espy, by the help of the wax-lights in the room, as the bosom of my shirt was open, the perfect mark of a tulip on my stomach, ‘Oh, Heavens!’ said she, shrieking violently; ‘this is the interpretation of my dream! and then, pushing me from her with all her might, she threw herself out of bed,

and ran to a closet where an old slave lay, who had brought her up, and hastily shut the door.

EVENING IX.

THE FARTHER CONTINUATION OF THE HISTORY OF HOUSCHENK AND GULBAZE.

YOU may imagine, Madam, (continued the mandarin) in what surprise and astonishment I was left. I put on my gown and ran to the door; but they refused me admittance: so that after much intreaty, I broke it open, and found the queen fallen into a swoon in her old slave’s arms, whose name was Sunghier. ‘What is the reason?’ said I to her, ‘of all this uneasiness? Why does the queen, who has had all along hitherto so much kindness for me, fly from me with horror? Unfold this secret, I conjure you.’ Sunghier made no reply; but opening my gown, and shewing me the tulip, ‘Ah!’ said she, ‘the queen has sufficient reason; that fatal mark has reduced her to this condition.’ Dugme that moment opened her eyes; and turning them languishingly upon me, ‘Ah! dear Houschenk!’ cried she, ‘praised be the great prophet, that I did not defile my bed with incest: you are my son!’—‘Your son, Madam,’ replied I, with the utmost astonishment; ‘that is impossible: and since I must inform you of my birth, which I was willing to conceal, because of its meanness, I am the son of a dyer in the suburbs of Schiras, surnamed Topal, because he is a cripple. I could not bring myself to like so mechanick a life; my courage gained me some glory in your armies, and thy queen had the goodness to requite me with her hand and heart, for some gallant actions of mine which had the good fortune to please her.’

‘Houschenk!’ replied the queen, with a languishing voice. Heaven grant that what you tell me be true, and that Topal may be able to rid my mind of the secret horror of this marriage, which nature inspired, but my love surmounted! Let us, then, live like brother and sister till this mystery be

unriddled,

' unriddled; and to-morrow set forward
to Schiras.'

I could not but comply with the queen's request. The next day we departed, and arrived at the palace of Schiras, where we sent to find out Topal. But how great was the poor man's surprise, when he was brought into a closet, where only were Dugme, her slave, and myself, and told by what means I became King of Persia! He fell prostrate at our feet; but the queen raising him up, 'Topal,' said she, 'it but ill becomes you to use such a posture to me; rather praise Heaven for having blessed you with a son, whose shining valour has merited a throne, and live in future with us, in such plenty and honours as are reserved for the father of the illustrious Houschenk.'

'Ah, Madam!' replied Topal, trembling, 'Houschenk is not my son.'—'Who then is my father?' said I, turning pale as death. 'I cannot tell, my good lord!' answered the old man. 'It is now about nineteen years since I found you in an ebony trunk, which floated on the River Baudemir, and stuck in the stuffs that I was then washing. The richness of the linen and the jewels wherewith you were adorned, made me believe that you were of an illustrious family, and that some malignant star had destined you to lose your life, before you could know the use of it. I took you out of the trunk; my wife brought you up, together with my daughter Gulbaze; and you left me, Sir, the moment I came to understand the aversion you had to my profession, and was about to inform you of the mystery of your birth.'

I was so surprized at this discourse of Topal's, that I never observed the queen, as she fell back upon her sopha, all drowned in tears. I fell instantly at her feet; 'Let me but know, at least,' said I, 'to what adventure I owe my life, and why I came to be thrown into the River Baudemir.'—'Ah, my son!' cried Dugme, 'how can I tell you a thing that I cannot think on without horror; or in what terms shall I do it? But as this horrid secret is known to none but faithful Sunghier and myself, and you have all the interest that can be to conceal it, I shall run no hazard in relating it to you, how unwilling soever I am to do it.'

THE HISTORY OF DUGME QUEEN OF PERSIA.

'BAHAMAN, my father, King of Persia, resided for some part of the year at Schiras. He had no other children but me, and would to God I had died the moment I was born! The sultana, my mother, died when I was scarce twelve years old; and, to my misfortune, I was but too beautiful. My father, who was generally well beloved by his subjects, laid the death of my mother sore to heart. His viziers in vain represented to him the unreasonableness of his immoderate grief; he regarded them not, but shut himself up in his seraglio, and would see nobody for above three months. I shared in his sorrow as much as my age would permit; and he, won by my endearments, which I did not then understand the consequence of, could not look upon me without conceiving a criminal passion. I had not discretion enough at that age to distinguish his sentiments; I acted from nature only, and the tenderness he perceived I had for him, served only to kindle that horrible fire that burnt in his veins when I drew near: however, my fourteenth year of age, that improved my reason, made me more reserved towards him. This grieved him exceedingly, and made him complain to me; but I knew not how to answer his complaints, and only endeavoured to avoid them as much as I could; when, all on a sudden, I found myself seized with an illness unknown to me before. I lost my appetite, I had continual vomitings, and felt strange emotions within me. This made me very uneasy; and the ignorance of our physicians had nearly proved fatal to me, when my father fell dangerously ill, and all the care that could be taken of him was not enough to drive the angel of death from his bed, whose approach he dreaded exceedingly: however, when he found he had not many moments to live, and was going to give an account of his deeds before the awful tribunal of God, he ordered every body, except Sunghier and myself, to leave the room; and calling to me, "Come hither," said he, "my daughter; receive my last farewell,

" farewell, and grant me your pardon for the fault which the execrable passion I had for you made me commit. You were much too wise and too virtuous willingly to comply with it; but I took the advantage of a deep sleep, which every night I cast you and Sunghier into, and by that means gave myself up to the most detestable crime of abusing your innocence. This, my dear Dugme, is the cause of your illness." You may imagine, Sir, continued the queen of Persia, my condition at the hearing of this. Rage and despair made me thunder out a thousand imprecations against Bahaman. He heard them with humiliation. " I have deserved all this, and more," said he; " but still let it be concealed: all Persia is hitherto ignorant of my crime, and your shame.—I give you this in charge, Sunghier," added he, speaking to this woman, " that you take Dugme hence: her just fury may perhaps discover a secret, that ought to be buried in everlasting oblivion. I am now going to give some orders about the affairs of my kingdom." Sunghier pulled me out of Bahaman's chamber: he immediately made the viziers come in; and, having proclaimed me Queen of Persia, made an order that whomsoever I should chuse, him should they acknowledge for their king. As my father had always governed his subjects with great lenity, and was not a little beloved by them, his orders were punctually executed; for no sooner was he dead, than they forced me from one of the lower apartments of the palace, where I was giving myself up to despair, and placed me upon the throne. To the same apartment I retired again, under pretence of lamenting the loss of a monarch whom I then detested, and whose memory I still detest; where I continued six months without ever appearing in publick, but always bawling the infamy my cruel fate had brought upon me. When my hour was come, I was delivered a child, who came into the world with the plain mark of a tulip upon his breast. It was Sunghier who received the fruit of my father's detestable love, which I could not myself look upon without horror. My bowels recoiled at the sight of it; and, in the first

transports of my fury, I ordered Sunghier to throw it into the river Baudemir, which runs at the foot of the palace. She went out immediately, and returned in a quarter of an hour, assuring me that she had executed my orders. Ah, Sir! how exceeding powerful is nature! My blood chilled at the shocking recital; I repented of my cruelty, and bewailed the unhappy infant with tears of blood. After I had spent a considerable time in sorrow, and was now perfectly recovered, I appeared in publick again; and notwithstanding the melancholy which hung always about me, my people thought me so fine a woman, that they were perpetually urging me to give them a monarch, whose posterity might govern Persia. In vain I married, about three years after the death of Bahaman, the Prince Koud Addan, who joined Circassia to my kingdoms. That monarch had only daughters by me; and I sincerely lamented his death, which happened some eight months ago, by a fall from his horse; for he was both a gallant and a virtuous prince: he loved me with extreme tenderness, and it was not without some reluctance that I came so soon into your arms. I was forced to love you by the voice of nature: that same nature opposed the inclination I had to admit you to my bed. Bahaman's ghost cautioned me to decline your marriage; I rejected his counsel, as the effect of his mad jealousy: but, thanks be to Heaven, the mark upon your bosom has delivered me from the commission of a second crime, no less horrible than the first! The linen, the jewels, and the ebony trunk, wherein Sunghier assured me afterwards that she exposed you upon the Baudemir; the plain and natural declaration of Topal; and my heart, which is a more certain proof than all, assures me that you are my son. Receive, then, my dear Houschenk, these embraces, pure and separate from all criminal passion; and as there is no necessity for the people to know secrets of such importance as this, chuse you out a wife in all Persia, and marry her in private. I will adopt your children, and make them pats for mine. This, my dear Houschenk, will now be the summit of my joy and felicity.'

EVENING X.

THE CONTINUATION AND CONCLUSION OF THE HISTORY OF HOUSCHENK AND GULBAZE.

‘**A**H, Madam,’ said I, very readily, ‘the woman is already found; it shall be the lovely Gulbaze, daughter to Topal. We have now loved one another these six years with all imaginable purity; I esteemed her as my sister, and fearing lest our passion should become criminal, left the good man’s house whom I imagined my father. Grief and despair made me engage in your army. I sought for death; and had doubtless found it, had not Heaven, which favoured me so visibly, suffered me to destroy your enemies, like a thunder-bolt, without receiving the least wound myself. Let me intreat you to consent, therefore, Madam, that I may have this adorable creature; who, next to yourself, may be justly called the model of all perfections!—‘I consent, with all my heart,’ answered Dugme; ‘order Topal to go for Gulbaze, for I have an impatient desire to see and embrace her.’ I executed, Madam, (continued Fum-Hoam), the Queen of Persia’s orders. Gulbaze appeared in an hour’s time, with all the modesty peculiar to her age; and was received by the queen with every endearment imaginable. That princess made me notice a thousand beauties in her, which I had not perceived before: and, telling her she had discovered that I was the late king’s nephew, and had on that account some scruple to live with me as husband and wife, desired that we might instantly marry, and expected no other acknowledgment, but that we and Topal should keep the secret inviolable.

It is not to be expressed, Madam, with what satisfaction Gulbaze and I received the queen’s orders, which we immediately executed. In short, I was married to this lovely young creature; and the queen took to herself five sons I had by Gulbaze, and they consequently passed for her own children.

In the midst of all this happiness, and apparent reason for contentment,

Dugme would every now and then give herself up to melancholy; and I have sometimes seen, as she looked at me, the tears drop involuntarily from her eyes. I used every effort, by inventing always some new pleasure or other, to dissipate the sad ideas which the remembrance of the king her father brought to her mind; but all would not do. She sunk into a sad dejection of soul, that preyed upon her continually: at length she fell sick, and the whole art of physick could not save her life. She died in mine and Gulbaze’s arms; having desired me, in the presence of all the viziers, to marry that charming woman; who had passed for her favourite.

I was extremely troubled for the death of my mother: according to her orders, however, I raised Gulbaze to the throne, and had afterwards three daughters by her. At length, when we had lived together in perfect union to a good old age, honoured and respected both by our children and subjects, we quitted the cares which attend a crown. We left the sovereignty to our eldest son, and having settled a considerable portion upon the other four, and their sisters, reserved to ourselves only Circassia; whether we retired, and had the consolation to see all our children live in peace and unity; till, by the will of the great prophet, Gulbaze and I, both in one day, quitted a life which would have been burdensome to the survivor.

‘This history, I confess,’ said the Queen of Gannan, ‘has given me a great deal of pleasure, and the circumstances of it are very affecting: but what became of you afterwards?’

THE HISTORY OF THE BEAUTIFUL HENGU.

I Went (continued the mandarin) into the body of a young woman of Cananor*, whose name was Hengu. My father, who died before I was born, sold fiquaa†; and my mother, who continued the business after his decease, brought me up with as much care as her

* The kingdom of Cananor is in Malabar, between Decan and the Cape of Comorin.

† Fiquaa, is a kind of beer.

circum-

circumstances would permit. I lived always retired in a little neat apartment, with an old slave named Gebra, where I spent my days in such works as are proper for our sex; and enjoyed this secret tranquillity, without any passion to disturb me, when an unlucky accident happened in our house, which disconcerted all my felicity.

Some Indian gentlemen happened one day to quarrel in our shop; and though we did all we could to prevent any mischief, yet one of the company received a stab with a poniard, and was dangerously wounded. We sent immediately for a surgeon to dress him, but the gentleman falling into a swoon, it was not thought advisable to carry him to his own house, and therefore my mother lent him a bed. The wound was deep; but not being mortal, the young Indian was soon out of danger. He returned my mother many thanks for the care she had taken of him; and, before he left the house, took his opportunity, when there were many people in the shop, and my mother very busy, to come into my chamber, leaning upon his slave's arm, without my being apprized of the visit. I was surprised, indeed, at the sight of him; but my beauty made such an impression upon his spirits, that he had like to have died away. 'My dear friend,' said he to his slave, 'you have not deceived me: this certainly is the most charming creature upon earth, and how happy should I think myself, if she could love me with the same ardour with which I adore her!'

I confess, Madam, I was in the utmost confusion; for never did I see a handsomer man in my life than Cotza-Rechid, (that was the gentleman's name) and I found my vanity so well pleased with his praises and respectful carriage, that I was perfectly enchanted. After some time, however, I said to him, 'Sir, I know too well the distance between you and me ever to think of becoming your wife, and I have too much virtue to be your mistress; I beg you therefore to cease your railries, which are no handsome return for the care we have taken of your life.'—'Ah, Madam!' replied Cotza-Rechid, 'I speak seriously: I never saw anything so perfect as you; and I call all our gods to witness, and

'to punish me with the most cruel death, if I place not my whole happiness in the love of my adorable Hengul!' Gebra, who had all this while spoke nothing, believing that the raw sincerity painted in the eyes of my lover, said, 'Sir, my young mistress is not to be deluded by words; for though she is inferior to you in point of birth, her beauty, (if she were once known to our sultan) might place her upon the throne of Cananor.'—'Ah! I know that but too well,' cried Cotza-Rechid; 'nor do I pretend to her heart but by the most honourable means.' What shall I say, Madam? (continued Fum-Hoam) Gebra was won by the presents of my lover; he feigned a relapse, to gain an opportunity of seeing me more conveniently; and, for a whole month he spent in my company, all the time that my mother was in her shop, he was always tender and submissive; and I in my turn loved him with an equal passion. In short, after we had, in the presence of Gebra, entered into engagements which I thought solemn and sincere, I gave myself up to my love without reserve. My mother knew nothing of our intrigue; she would never have consented to this private marriage, and therefore Gebra advised me not to mention a word of it to her. It was high time, however, for the secret to be out; my husband had left his lodging for some time, not thinking it decent to stay any longer, and I was upon the point of becoming a parent. What to do upon this conjuncture I did not well know; but my going away, which was proposed, seemed to me the best expedient. One very dark night, therefore, I left our house, accompanied with Gebra. My husband waited for us at the outward gate, and carried us to a stately palace which he had about a league from Cananor; and it was there I first began to enjoy his dear company with freedom: but that pleasure was soon interrupted by a piece of news which touched me very sensibly. My mother was so affected by my running away, that she fell dangerously sick upon it: she was seized with a very violent fever, and died in a few days, uttering curses and imprecations upon me, which too soon had their effect.

I fell into a sad dejection of mind upon my mother's death, which I was sensible I had occasioned; and would

a thousand times have stabbed myself, had it not been for the care that Gebra and Cotza-Rechid took of me. Their affiduity dried up my tears; and, for two years, which I passed in such delights as tender mutual lovers taste, I thought no more of the matter.

Cotza-Rechid was one of the most charming and entertaining men living: he was perpetually at my knees, and protesting to me that his love should last as long as life; when, on a sudden, I thought I perceived some coldness in him, and endeavouring to find out the cause of it to no purpose, gave myself up entirely to grief, and never after had a moment's rest. My sleep, when I laid me down at any time, was most strangely disturbed; I thought I saw ten thousand extravagant phantoms that are not in nature, and every one more fantastical than another; and my frightful dreams always ended in my mother's threatening me that I should soon be punished for my want of tenderness to her.

Cotza-Rechid, who now began to neglect me much, and for fifteen days together could stay in Cananor, without any consideration of my affliction, seemed one day a little sensible of my misfortune; and, after a few slight endearments, proposed that we should go and take the air some distance from his castle. As I had no other will than his, I made ready to obey him; and, after I had dressed myself a little, to repair the injury which grief and want of rest had done to my beauty, Gebra and I went into a palanquin, and Cotza-Rechid rode on horseback. In this manner we went about two good leagues, till we came to a little country-house that belonged to him. It was the most pleasant situation that ever I saw. An old Indian, who had the care of it, opened us the gate; the gardens were exceeding neat, and a fountain of clear delicious water seemed to invite us to sit down by the side of its basin, where we were served with most excellent fruit.

I observed a very great uneasiness in Cotza-Rechid's looks; he eat nothing, and turned his eyes from me. 'What's the matter with my dear spouse?' said I to him, tenderly: 'wherein have I had the misfortune to displease you?' A flood of tears that ran down my cheeks with these words, completed the confusion of my soul; I died away

in Gebra's arms; and, when I came to myself, was in the greatest confection imaginable to see that Cotza-Rechid was gone, and to find a green velvet purse, that was very heavy, lying at my feet.

EVENING XI.

THE CONTINUATION OF THE HISTORY OF THE BEAUTIFUL HENGU.

GE BRA presently took up the purse, and opened it: it was full of gold, and there was in it a letter directed to me. But imagine, Madam, what a condition I was in, when I came to read in it words much to this purpose.

'SOME particular reasons oblige me to marry: in eight days I am to have the Governor of Cananor's daughter, and to-morrow must bring her to my palace: so that you, Hengu, must yield her up the place that belongs to her. To make you some amends for the loss of my heart, I leave you absolute mistress of this house, and of all that belongs to it; I make you a present of them, together with five thousand roupies of gold. Endeavour to live easy with Gebra, and be silent in this affair, if you would not displease

'COTZA-RECHID.'

I shall not pretend, Madam, (said the Mandarin) to relate to you the rage I was in, after I had recovered the first surprize that my reading this letter had occasioned. None but a person who has been provoked to the last degree, can be sensible of my condition. My resentment, indeed, was so keen, that I wondered with myself why I did not instantly expire; and my heart, left naked to the assaults of jealousy and fury, meditated the most black designs. 'Unhappy Hengu!' said I to myself, 'since it is a violence done to thy sex to deny thee the use of arms, and the pleasure of wounding off thy affront with blood, find out another way to avenge thyself of the ungrateful villain who forsakes thee: let him and thy hated rival both die by the subtlest poison.— But

' But how can I execute,' continued I, ' this ridiculous project ? Are not all avenues shut against me, and how can I think to succeed therein ? No ; rather die, than survive thy husband's infidelity ! ' And with these words, I seized on my poniard, and was going to rid myself of all my torments ; when Gebra wrested it from me, and promised, that without running any risque she would undertake both to destroy my rival, and recover my dear Cotza-Rechid's heart ; but that, to succeed therein, great dissimulation would be necessary. This promise stopped the source of my tears, and I prepared myself to hear with attention ; when the old Indian who had the care of the house came, he and his daughters together, and fell down at my feet. ' Madam,' said he to me, ' I come to do homage to my new mistress : here is a writing wherein Cotza-Rechid invests you with all the goods he has in this place. We were his slaves, we are now become yours ; and we hope to find in you as much goodness as we did in Cotza-Rechid, who was one of the best masters in the world ! ' I received the good man's homage and his daughters with courtesy ; and finding that I wanted rest, retired into an apartment, very plain, but charmingly neat, which had a prospect into the delicious fields that belonged to the house.

Here I found all my cloaths and ornaments, which my perfidious husband had caused to be privily brought there ; and the sight of them renewed my sorrows. ' Is it then for ever, my dear spouse,' said I, ' that I have lost you ? You have basely deceived me ; and, abusing my simplicity, and your own oaths, you have abandoned me to put yourself in the arms of another. Oh ! I never will survive this hard fate.— As sure as you are alive,' said Gebra to me again, ' depend on me, my dear Hengu, and you shall soon be revenged.' This fresh promise of Gebra's appeased my sorrow a little : she told me her design, and I listened to her with impatience. ' Cotza-Rechid loves you too well,' said she, ' to abandon you for ever. It will not be long before he comes hither again, and will inform himself from your slaves in what manner you live : pretend, therefore, to be very easy ; shew as much as you can such a freedom of

spirit, as argues an unconcern for him, and depend on it my contrivance will not want for success.'

I followed Gebra's advice very exactly. Before the old man and his daughter, I put a restraint upon myself ; nay, I affected a good deal of gaiety, and spoke often against the engagement of our affections, as the foible of our sex. All which being carried to Cotza-Rechid, he began to imagine that he might now come and see me without any fear of reproaches. In short, one day, when I least of all expected him, and as I was walking in the garden, I saw him come up to me. ' I am very well pleased with you, Hengu,' said he to me ; ' you have taken the right method : passion and resentment would have banished you for ever from my heart. Live quiet and peacefully in this place, and permit me sometimes to come and interrupt your solitude.' I answered him suitably to his desires, and according to the instructions which Gebra had given me ; and, as our conversation could scarce end without some occasion or other to speak of his wife, I asked him whether she had beauty enough to give her the hope of fixing his heart for ever : whereupon he drew me such a picture of her, as almost killed me with vexation. I could indeed hardly contain myself, but I knew how to enter into his sentiments so dexterously, that he did not perceive my disorder ; and continuing his detail of every single perfection, both of body and mind, he extolled her above all the beauties that had ever been in life. I stopped him : for though I yielded to her, I said, in all things else, yet as for hair, I knew no woman who had the vanity to think she had finer than I. He laughed at me for this ; the dispute grew hot ; and, since I was not allowed to come to his house, I desired him to bring me a lock of the fine hair of which he so greatly boasted, that we might compare it with mine. He promised me he would ; and, after he had spent the rest of the day with me, he returned home.

Gebra was hugely pleased with the use I made of her instructions ; and, as soon as she heard what promise my faithless husband had made me, out she runs in all haste to look for poisonous herbs, stones, and roots, unknown to any but herself ; and by powerful charms, wherein she was versed from

F 2 her

her childhood, prepares for the death and destruction of my rival.

The moment, which I desired with so much impatience, came at last. Cotza-Rechid, about fifteen days after his first visit, came to pay me another. ‘ See ‘ here,’ said he, the first thing he spoke to me, ‘ whether I am prepossessed in fa- ‘ vor of my wife; look on this lock ‘ of hair, and be convinced that it’s ‘ blackness and lustre far exceeds your ‘ own.’ I went near the window, as if to see it with a better light; and pretending to look at it very earnestly, I stole a little of it, which I slid into my bosom, and returned him the rest, after I had allowed, in complaisance, and the better to blind him, that mine was not comparable to my rival’s: hereupon he laughed very heartily, and seemed pleased with my sincerity. He was all the day in a charming humour, and did not leave me till very late.

EVENING XII.

THE CONTINUATION AND CON- CLUSION OF THE HISTORY OF THE BEAUTIFUL HENGU.

NO sooner had I parted with Cotza-Rechid, but being full of resentment, I made ready to take vengeance on my rival, with all the punctuality necessary in such horrid rites. The night had spread its thick shade over the earth, when Gebra and I, with our hair loose, and our bodies half naked, stood in the open field, and called the most mischievous genii to our aid. At our horrible incantations, we saw the stars instantly lose their light, or by fearful streaks of fire shew the change of their situation. The moon crept into a thick cloud, and left us in such darkness as the lighted torches we held in our hands could hardly dissipate. It seemed sometimes bloody, and sometimes glaring with fire and flames; and round about we saw distinctly fall a shower of burning sparks, instead of wholesome and refreshing dews. I began to tremble excessively at the sight of so many prodigies, when Gebra beating the air three times with her powerful wand, and pronouncing the most barbarous words, with horrible contortions, shook the hair which I had taken from Cotza-Rechid upon the flaming torch, and conjured the infernal deities, that as that hair burned

and consumed, the person whose it was might be consumed and destroyed.

I began to please myself with the full vengeance I was to have, and fancied I already saw my rival on fire, when on a sudden I found myself seized with a violent heat which burned my entrails. My blood curdled; my heart shrivelled up; my limbs consumed away; and, to Gebra’s great astonishment, I fell to the ground, and groaned hideously. ‘ Ah! ‘ perfidious Cotza-Rechid!’ cried I, with a dying tone, ‘ you knew too well ‘ what I intended to do with your wife’s ‘ hair; you have certainly brought me ‘ my own, that once I gave you, when ‘ I had the happiness to please you; ‘ and, in seeking my rival’s destruction, ‘ I have met my own.’ I had but just time to pronounce these words, when my soul, disappointed of it’s revenge, went out of my miserable body with cries sufficiently dreadful to terrify the stoutest heart; and Gebra, who would not live after me, stabbed herself immediately with a poniard.

‘ But let us wave, Madam,’ (continued Fum-Hoam) ‘ all reflections up- ‘ on a death so melancholy, and which ‘ I deserved so well. When I had left the ‘ body of this unhappy young woman, ‘ I was for a long while, without inter- ‘ ruption, in different conditions of life, ‘ wherein there was nothing remark- ‘ able: for what pleasure would it be ‘ to your majesty, to hear a recital of the ‘ dangers I underwent in the form of a ‘ serpent; the sad and uneasy life I led ‘ when I was an owl and a bat; the ‘ amorous complaints I made under the ‘ figure of a tender nightingale; or the ‘ malicious tricks I studied when I was ‘ an ape?’ — ‘ Your tricks, when an ‘ ape,’ replied the queen, interrupting him, ‘ I have a great desire to know; ‘ and you will do me no small pleasure ‘ to relate them.’ — ‘ Since your ma- ‘ jesty desires it,’ said the mandarin, ‘ I ‘ will not be wanting to your satisfac- ‘ tion.’

THE ADVENTURES OF THE APE MOROU.

I Was born in a forest of the Indies, and some time after taken with birdlime, which I was fool enough to rub

my

my eyes with ; being willing to imitate a huntman, whom I saw wading himself in a basin of water. I was sold to a young Chinese, who called me Moroug ; and who, making me fast very severely when I would not obey his commands, brought me to be so nimble and active, that I passed for a prodigy. He bought me a little horse, which I managed with as much dexterity as the best riding-master ; and while he was in his gallop, I used to skip and jump upon him so nimbly, that I surprized every body. In short, through all the cities of India where we passed, I was looked upon with admiration ; and my master, who had made a considerable profit of me there, was resolved to return to Cambalu, where I got him as much money as in the Indies. The children brought me great store of all kinds of fruit ; and because I played with them without hurting them, they were very fond of me, and caressed me much. Every day I brought home my purse, which was tied about my waist, full of silver, which I was sure either to win or pilfer from this young fry, who had no better sport than to divert themselves with me.

It so fell out, that a certain good woman of Cambalu, whose house joined to the back part of that where my master lodged, chanced to die ; and, as I happened to see the people carrying her out of her apartment, from the top of the house where I was sitting, it came into my head, to try if I could imitate the moans I heard her make. I slipped nimbly into the chamber, put on the dead woman's shift and head cloaths, and covering myself in the bed, waited till the people's return from the burial, to play a farce which nearly cost me my life. As soon as the woman's relations were come into the chamber, and were going to begin their lamentations again, I stretched my head out of the bed, and made most hideous grimaces. The good people were so terrified at this, that taking me for the devil, they scoured out of the room, and each person was only solicitous to save himself. Presently the whole house was in an uproar, and the community of bonzes was sent to in all haste, to acquaint them with the strangeness of this adventure. The eldest of the priests assembled his brethren, and every one arming himself with a torch, they came

two and two into the dead person's chamber. All this while I lay snug in the bed ; and seeing this jolly train as they came in, could perceive that fear was painted in their looks, which gave me the more courage. No sooner were a dozen of them entered the room, but I sprung out of the bed, and jumping upon the shoulders of their chief, bit his nose and ears to that degree, that I made him cry out bitterly, insomuch that the rest of his comrades tumbled one over another, and left him to my fury. I then shut the door, and beat him at my ease ; and, after I had torn his gown to tatters, and thrown the old woman's cloaths in his face, I whipt out at the window, recovered the top of the house, and so got safe into my master's lodging.

The poor bonze, after his first fright was over, knew, no doubt, who it was he had had to deal with ; but being very feeble, he took my blows patiently : and yet, as a man of quick invention, who could make an advantage of every thing, no sooner did he see me out of the chamber, than he opened the door, called to the other bonzes, and reproached them with their cowardice. He told them he had been encountering one of the most powerful devils he ever knew, who after an obstinate defence (of which he had several marks to shew) was compelled to yield him the victory. After this, he caused the window where I got in to be walled up, and so returned home loaded with presents ; and every body afterwards looked upon him as a holy man. But he was not yet satisfied ; I might still appear upon the top of the house, and thus discover the pious fraud ; and therefore, getting intelligence where my master lived, he came as soon as it was light to pay him a visit ; and telling him the whole adventure, desired of him in all kindness to change his lodging. There is not, indeed, any material difference between a kind of quack (which my master was) and such a bonze as this ; so that they soon agreed, and we went to live at a distant part of the town : which prevented the truth of this comical adventure from ever being known at Cambalu.

To be short, the wonders I performed were the whole talk of the town ; my fame was carried even into the sultan's seraglio ; and Alischank, his favourite sultana, whom he had just advanced to

the

the throne, having a desire to see me, that monarch, who could deny her nothing, ordered my master to make me go through all my exercises before her. She was so taken with my activity and address, that she could not forbear expressing her desire to have me herself; so that my master Yvam (for that was his name) was obliged to present me to her, and be content with a very considerable gratification from the King of China.

my dear Yvam; and the more I see you, the more I find my hate increases: but since you are desirous to know who I am, I will relate to you some of the principal events of my life, and how it was that I came to this honour, which I so little esteem, and which other sultanas seek with so much eagerness.

THE ADVENTURES OF THE SULTANA ALISCHANK.

EVENING XIII.

THE CONTINUATION OF THE ADVENTURES OF THE APE MOURG.

I was so accustomed to live with Yvam, that I would not obey the sultana. I grew melancholy; and the sultan, to please Alischank, sent for my master, and committed him to the care of one of his chief eunuchs, whom he commanded to attend my master into the seraglio, as often as the sultana desired to see him, and to leave him upon no account whatever. I no sooner set sight on my master again, but I recovered my former gaiety. He was very young and handsome, so that Alischank could not look upon him without conceiving desires injurious to the sultan's honour. Her eyes were soon the interpreters of her heart. Yvam understood her meaning, and the eunuch who was to be present at their interviews, being gained by the strength of money, the two lovers were left at their liberty. One day, when the sultan was going a hunting, and was not to return again for four days, I chanced to be by as the sultana was caressing my master, and heard him ask her who her parents were, and how long she had been in the seraglio. 'I have only been here a year,' said she; 'but this year, how long has it been! I hate the sultan, as much as I love you,

M Y mother, whose name was Dogandar, was the only daughter of a rich jeweller of Ceylon*, but a very severe man. There was in the neighbourhood a young Indian named Ganem, who having seen her frequently at the window, grew passionately in love with her; and he being a very beautiful man himself, it was not long before he was beloved again. My mother, however, knowing he was not rich enough to gain her father's consent to marry her, resolved to run away with him, and retire into some island in the Indian Sea. After they had taken proper measures for the execution of this design, my mother took with her all the gold and precious stones she could get, and embarked with her lover in a vessel that was bound for Timor †. They were cast, by the violence of a storm, upon the coast of Sumatra ‡; and my mother, who was then big with me, and almost dead with the tossing of the vessel, no sooner had set her foot on shore, than, unwilling to venture her life at sea again, she proposed to Ganem to stay in that island; and the better to conceal herself from her father's pursuit, she let the vessel she had hired proceed in its voyage to Timor; and retiring to a good widow's house, who lived at Achem §, gave her to understand that she and Ganem were two comedians, who had been ship-

* Ceylon is an isle in the Indian sea, towards the Cape of Comorin, where there is a mountain reputed to be the highest in the Indies, called Adam's Foot; because the islanders assure us, that the first man was created on this mountain, and that he was interred on the top of it. They likewise pretend that the terrestrial paradise was in this island.

† An island of the Oriental Sea, one of the Moluccas.

‡ One of the great islands of the Sonde.

§ The King of Achem has some part of the island of Sumatra; and this city, which is the capital of his kingdom, lies towards the north, in a very temperate air.

¶ wrecked

wrecked on that coast, and saved in the ship's boat. The woman believed what she said; and, as my mother spent a good deal of money, which made the poor woman a little more easy in life, she was very diligent in attending upon her.

After some months stay at Achem, my mother was delivered of me; and Nature had expended her store in my production, for I was her masterpiece of beauty. My parents chief concern was the care of my education. They had been seven years in this city, and perceiving they had not brought wealth enough with them to live at the rate they had hitherto done, (after they had parted with most of their jewels) were thinking of returning to Ceylon, when one night the good woman where they lived came home full of joy. "I have good news to tell you," said she; "there is a company of comedians just now arrived, who may very probably belong to you, because they have been shipwrecked in several places before their landing in the island of Sumatra, and have these eight or ten years been travelling all the Indies over."

Dogandar and Ganem could not forbear smiling at the woman's notion. "That may very well be," answered my mother; "but I will see them act, before I make myself known to them; and if I find they belong to our company, I will make their joy the more, by the surprize of coming upon them when they least of all expect me." The old woman was satisfied with these reasons: she undertook to secure us places, and we went the first time they acted, which was some few days after this discourse.

The company was made up of very good actors; and Dogandar seeing her substance grew less and less every day, fell suddenly into a very odd resolution. "My dear husband," said he to Ganem, "I have just now come into my head an expedient that will secure us against want and misery; let us turn comedians." My father that moment cried out with joy, embracing my mother very tenderly, "That thought, my dear, I have long entertained, but durst not propose it to you." — "But why so nice?" added she: "nobody knows us here; and, as we have all along lived in

obscurity, who can tell but that our condition is truly the same with what we are now going to embrace? nor will our old landlady fail to make the world believe that this has formerly been the profession of our life. But do you think you have a talent for it?" — "I own," answered Ganem, "that this has always been my reigning passion; and that if I had been permitted to follow my own inclination, and my love for you had not detained me in my youthful days, I should, doubtless, have joined myself to the first company that passed through Ceylon." — "I never carried my desires so far," continued Dogandar; "but I have frequently wished, that young women of my condition had been permitted to tread the stage; I am willing to believe I could distinguish myself, as well by an easy and natural manner of acting, as by the practice of the most austere virtue: for virtue is by no means inconsistent with that state of life; and if those who have hitherto embraced it, had but endeavoured to be unblameable in their morals, they would not have rendered disgraceful a profession which, on other accounts, deserves not to be condemned; since its only tendency is to correct the vices of mankind, by setting before their eyes a true and natural picture of the faults and extravagances they daily commit." — "You reason justly, my dear Dogandar," replied Ganem; "let us turn comedians."

This resolution, continued the Sultan Alischank, was most punctually followed. Next day my father and mother went and offered themselves to the company; and having each chose the part wherein they thought they should best succeed, they spoke with so much eloquence, and observed such propriety of action, that the whole audience returned home charmed with the play, and with their two new actors.

My mother was somewhat more than three and twenty; but never was there a creature more beautiful than she. All the young noblemen of Achen, thinking to have as favourable access to her as to the generality of other actresses, were incessantly visiting her. She received them with great civility, but soon gave them

their

' their answer, by informing them, that her talents were wholly confined to the business of the theatre. This, however, they could hardly credit; and therefore, to tempt her farther, were continually sending her the richest presents: but she refused them all; and at length established her reputation so well at Achen, that every body looked upon her with admiration.

The company having remained three years in this city, resolved to go through all the rest of the island of Sumatra. My father and mother, who by this time had got a considerable deal of money, began to doubt with themselves whether they should go along with them or no: but, overcome by the earnest intreaties of the rest, and accustomed to a kind of adoration that exceedingly gratified their vanity, they resolved not to leave them. They accordingly established themselves in several places, one after another, with very great success; and coming to fix for some time at Palimbang, my mother resolved to give me a short part to perform. I was then about thirteen, and very well shaped for my age: my mother's instructions did not a little help me; and I received such applause at my first appearing on the stage, that thy feared it would have turned my brain. As I grew in age, I increased in beauty, and applied myself so diligently to my new profession, that in a very short time I became as great an actress as my mother. Thus every thing was gay about us; we lived at ease, were esteemed by every body, and had abundant reason to be content with our little fortune; when our happiness was all quashed at once by a very cruel accident.

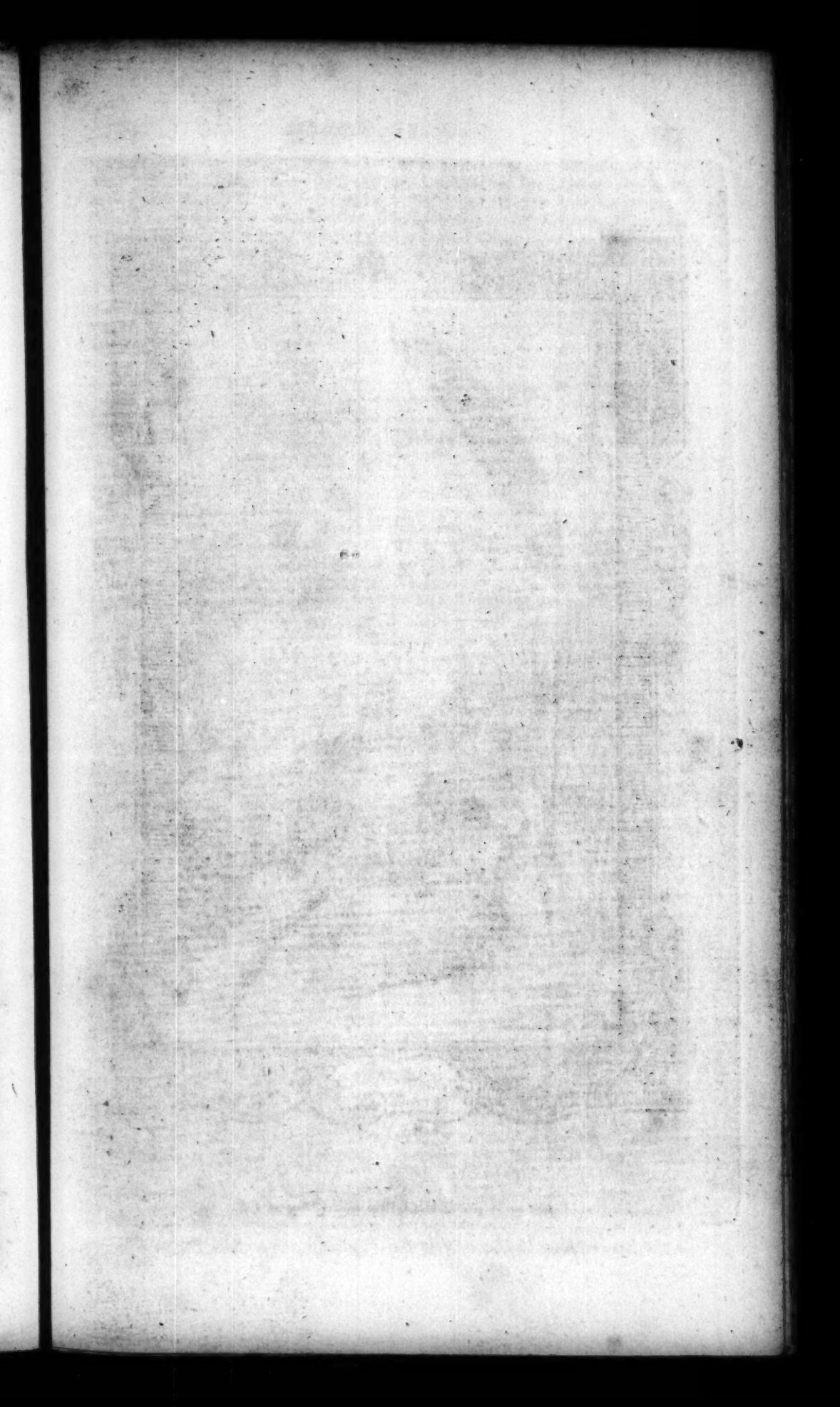
EVENING XIV.

THE CONTINUATION OF THE ADVENTURES OF THE SULTANA ALISCHANK.

IN a new tragedy, called "Innocence Oppressed," Ganem acted the part of a man persecuted by a favourite of the King of the Indies, who was in love with his wife. My mother, who acted the wife, was so far from yielding, on account of the

favourite's persecution, that she treated him with the utmost disdain. Ganem is falsely accused of crimes that merit death; and in one of the last scenes his enemy brings him a cup of poison and a poniard. My father, before he chuses which of the deaths he will die, out-braves his rival in a speech full of constancy and boldness; recommends to his wife, to avenge him, if possible; and having taken a tender farewell of her, strikes the poniard into the middle of his breast: just as he is going to expire, his innocence is found out; and the King of the Indies, enraged against his favourite, comes to inform my mother, the widow, that she has got her revenge; for that he himself has just then cut off the head of her persecutor.

This play got the company a vast deal of money; and my mother acted her part therein so very naturally, that she always drew tears from the audience: but that which was but a fiction, was very unluckily for her turned into a reality. The actor, who represented the favourite, was in good earnest in love with my mother; and being well convinced of her virtue, he thought with himself, that as long as Ganem was alive, he could have no hope of possessing her: he therefore, to get rid of a man whom he reckoned the only obstacle of his happiness, invented one of the blackest plots that ever was contrived; for, sharpening to a point the dagger wherewith my father was to stab himself, when he came to the conclusion of his part, he struck it with such force, that it plunged into his body quite up to the hilt. What a surprize was he in, to see his blood gush out upon my mother's face, who was then embracing him! But knowing soon the villainy of the other actor's soul, he seized him by the throat, and gave him several blows with the same weapon, which laid him flat upon the stage; and that moment himself expiring, had only time to put the poniard into my mother's hand, signifying thereby plainly enough the part which he meant her to perform. Her rage made her almost distracted; she ran to the assassin that moment, and taking advantage of his fall and wounds, threw herself upon him, and stabbed





CHINESE TALE

pa: 47

Plate I.

Ribbed as the Act directs, by Harrison & C[°] June 16. 1781.

stabbed him in a thousand places ; thus revenging my father's death, who had just expired in my arms.

Never was there a scene in reality bloodier than this ; and it would certainly have been still more so, had not I seized the dagger as my mother was turning it to her breast, and immediately wrested it out of her hand. She then threw herself upon my father's body, heaving such sighs as would have softened the most obdurate heart ; nor was there indeed any of the spectators who did not shed tears in abundance at so sad and affecting a spectacle.

' What more shall I say, my dear Yvam ! ' continued the sultana. ' Ever after that fatal day, my mother detested her profession ; and having spent a considerable time in bewailing her loss of Granem, she resolved to return again to Ceylon ; and, if her father would not pardon her elopement, there to put an end to her life. Accordingly, we went on board the first vessel which set sail for that island, and had a very favourable wind, when we discovered two pirate-ships making full at us.

' As every one chuses to lose his life, rather than his liberty, we made ready to engage them with great courage : the fight was bloody ; but, notwithstanding all the resistance we could make, which indeed was more than credible, the pirates in a short time became our masters, and massacred every one who opposed their fury.

' It was not enough for me to be deprived of my liberty : mine was the hard fate, to lose my mother likewise, in the heat of the action ; who, being wounded in the breast with an arrow, died in my arms, who was unable to give her any relief. What became of me in that moment, my dear Yvam, I cannot tell ; I fell into a swoon, and when I came to myself, found I was in the pirates vessel, and that they had thrown my mother's body into the sea. This redoubled my sighs and tears ; many reproachful things I said against these barbarians, but they understood me not, and made the best of their way for the coast of Egypt.

' As beauty has a power to overcome the most savage and cruel nations, these pirates beheld me with admiration ; the majesty that appeared in my whole person, and the innume-

rable graces which adorned me, made such an impression on their hearts, that they could not turn their eyes from looking upon me ; insomuch that they even forgot sometimes to take care of the vessel.

' Though the grief I was in, had made a considerable alteration in me, yet I could see nothing in all their actions but surprize, and was several times for taking the advantage of the astonishment they were in, to throw myself into the sea ; but they perceiving my design, carried me down into a cabbin, where there could be no danger of my doing myself any mischief. They then came down one by one to take a view of me ; and as if they aimed at the possession of my person, and every one thought he had a right to pretend to it, they first began to dispute the matter over seriously : but a quarrel arising, they fell to abusing each other ; from words they proceeded to blows, and in a short time there was to be seen on our deck one of the most bloody fights that can possibly be imagined. The pirates of the other ship, surprized at this cruel division, were coming on board us to make peace ; but, instead of ending the quarrel, they fomented it ; and, disputing the honour of my conquest, they fell upon each other with such rage and fury, that in less than three hours time they were almost all dead of their wounds. So that I was left alone in one vessel, whilst the other, which was almost empty, was bearing away before the wind.

' Since the death of my mother, I had been very indifferent to every thing I saw, and better pleased to be left to the discretion of the sea and all its monsters, than to these pirates ; and had waited my death with a deal of unconcern, when I found myself very inclinable to fall asleep : I laid me down, therefore, regardless what fate might determine for me, and fell into a dream, which had something uncommon in it. I fancied I was upon the deck of the little vessel I was in, and saw a magnificent chariot rising out of the sea, all shining with mother of pearl, and drawn by four sea-monsters much like our horses. In the middle of the chariot there sat a man half naked, of a venerable aspect ; a large beard fell down to his sto-

mach, and in his right-hand he held a spear which was every where beset with precious stones : he was surrounded by a great many men and women of a very beautiful form as low as their waist, but whose bodies terminated in the tail of a fish ; and though in the water, they danced very sprightly and passionately to the sound of some instruments, whose harmony was delightful. I was wonderfully pleased with my dream, and could not forbear admiring this extraordinary sight, when the man lifted up his eyes to heaven, and reading there, doubtless, the misfortunes which threatened my life, shed some tears, and looked upon me with extreme pity. " How do I bewail thee, unhappy Alischank ! " said he ; " but thou canst not avoid thy destiny ! " And at these words, striking the sea with his spear, he made a wide gulph, where himself and his whole retinue were buried in a moment. The winds then began to blow terribly ; the sea, which before was calm, grew boisterous ; mountains of water carried the vessel as high as heaven ; and in an instant threw it down into those abysses, which in all probability were to be my grave. The thunder, with its most hideous roaring, and the violent tossings of the ship, awoke me at that instant, and I soon perceived that the end of my dream was too certainly come to pass !

EVENING XV.

THE FARTHER CONTINUATION OF
THE ADVENTURES OF THE SULTANA ALISCHANK.

DURING this terrible storm, which lasted two days and two nights, and all the while drove my vessel into open sea, the water came in on every side, and threw me at last upon a rock, where that love of life, with which nature never fails to inspire us when in danger, made me forget my insensibility, and seize on a plank of the ship which was now broke into a thousand pieces ; and suffering myself to drive where fortune should please to direct me, I was at length cast on shore at the foot of a mountain inhabited by savages. Some of their

women happened luckily to be on the coast, when I came on shore ; they made me throw up the water I had swallowed, and perceiving some signs of life, carried me into their cottages, where they took great care to chafe and warm me.

My eyes, though covered with the shadow of death, still resembled the brightness of half rough or ill-polished diamonds, which have not so good a lustre as others ; and my lips, which before out-vied the coral, were then of a violet colour : but, notwithstanding this cloud disfigured my beauty, these barbarians were so taken with it, that they spared no pains to preserve my life.

When I had recovered the use of my senses, how great was my sorrow, to find myself in the arms of such frightful figures of women as scarce could be called human ! Their language more resembled the howling of wild beasts than any thing else ; and, as I could not understand what they said, I answered them only in sighs, which discovered my affliction. Indeed, the evils I had suffered had almost deprived me of the use of speech.

For the eight first days, wherein these women, as well as their husbands, used all kind offices to recover me from the cruel fatigue I had undergone, I could perceive that my honour was safe among them ; and was the more convinced of it, by the several sorts of adoration which they paid to me as a divinity.

My sorrow at length began to wear off ; cheerfulness made me appear a thousand times more beautiful ; my charms recovered their former lustre ; and, arming myself with constancy against the assaults of fortune, I was reinvolved to bear with courage whatever calamities I had still to undergo. I therefore began to accustom myself to this extraordinary kind of life, and in less than four months understood enough of these islanders language to comprehend their meaning.

I came then to be informed, that their custom was, in light little barks, to scour along the seas, and to sell all the slaves they could find ; and that their first intention was to have used me in the same manner : but, upon the sight of so many charms and graces in my face, they looked upon me as

their tutelar goddess; and were so far from selling me, that they would treat me as their queen while I continued among them, and would expose themselves to any danger for the preservation of my life and honour.

' I was not a little pleased to know the kind intentions of these savages; I desired them to persist in their favourable sentiments of me, and promised to requite them with all the gratitude in my power. From that moment, I endeavoured to civilize them as much as I could, and to teach them my language. I instructed them in our Indian customs, and shewed them how to dress their provisions according to our fashion; all which made these good people look upon me with admiration. When I found myself in the humour, I would sometimes act by myself whole comedies before them, with which they were highly delighted. By these means I not only amused myself, but was continually increasing their affection for me. In this manner I lived with them for a year, until, on a certain day, which they kept as a festival, their enemies made a descent upon the island, and took me away from them. I seem yet to behold the distraction of these poor savages! they raised the most terrible outcries; pursued their enemies with inconceivable fury; and sacrificed to their rage every thing which opposed their valour! But all their efforts were in vain: I was put into a bark, and carried to an island not far distant from thence. But as soon as I was well got on shore, my little fleet of islanders came after me and landed. Never was there a battle fought with so much intrepidity as this! they made a terrible slaughter among my ravishers; and, after they had set their habitations on fire, they carried me triumphantly to a bark, which they placed in the middle of their fleet; and rending the air with acclamations of joy, made the best of their way to their own island. I cannot, my dear Yvam,' continued the sultana, ' represent to you the great satisfaction it gave me, to see the tender assiduities of these poor savages; and I was returning them my thanks in the most affectionate terms, when a terrible storm arose which dis-

persed all our fleet, and drove the vessel I was in to sea, notwithstanding I had ten or twelve savages on board, who used all their skill and dexterity to make the land.

' The more the storm increased, the farther we were driven from the island; and it lasted so long, and blew so hard, that in less than four days we were near five hundred leagues from home. At length we were thrown upon a rock not far distant from land, and there went ashore; but we were all so weak with hunger and fatigue, we could hardly support ourselves. My islanders found some turtles, and eat them raw; but I was, for my own part, so afflicted with this fresh misfortune, that my thoughts ran upon nothing but dying. The poor savages were greatly concerned to see me in such dejection; they did all they could to comfort me, with the hopes of recovering their island again; and one of them brought me a large piece of honey-comb which he had found in the cliff of a rock, and intended me to eat it. This nourishment recovered the strength I had lost; and being resolved to advance with them into the country, we drew our bark ashore, covered it among the weeds, and traversed several parts of the country, without being able to discover whether it was inhabited. We came at last to a high point of ground, from whence we could discern some huts; and then returning the way we had come, we ran our bark out to sea again, and coasted along the shore till we came over-against them; but, just as we were going to land, we were surprized by three brigantines that lay hid behind a rock, and were then putting out to sea. My savages, at first, were for preparing to defend themselves; but I begged them not to venture their lives in such an unequal fight, which they complied with; and so we went undismayed on board one of the brigantines. But how great was my grief, to see these poor creatures immediately loaded with chains! My cries were sufficient to make the most inhuman heart relent; but I was got among a parcel of barbarians, who were more cruel than wild beasts. I understood nothing of their language; they disregarded my tears;

G 2 "and,

and, as my islanders could not help shewing, by their furious looks, some resentment of their breach of faith, the perfidious villains massacred them before my eyes; giving me to understand, they would treat me in the same manner, unless I dried up my tears. I would gladly have thrown myself into the sea; but, to prevent this, they chained me down: and after a month's sail, wherein they threatened my honour, unless I would consent to receive nourishment, they sold me to a slave-merchant, who brought me over into China.

I must own to you, my dear Yvam, continued the sultana, 'that of all my misfortunes, nothing ever touched me so feelingly as the loss of my islanders: I fell into a great dejection of spirit, which alarmed the merchant; and, as my melancholy made great alteration in my beauty, he thought the only way to cure it, was to let me know he designed me for the King of China's seraglio; that honour, however, did not flatter my vanity; and I came to Cambalu*, just as a victim is brought to the altar.

It is the custom, as you cannot but know, on a certain day appointed for that purpose, to have all the young women who are to be presented to that monarch, appear in a large outer room of the palace; but that there may be no art in the case, they are all dressed alike at the expence of the prime-vizier. The Sultan of China, who you know is very old, and much more homely, had several times gone along the room disguised like a woman, to take a near view and examination of us; after which, putting on his robes all beset with the most resplendent precious stones, he seated himself upon his throne, and making us pass in review before him, gave a sign to the vizier, when any one had the honour to please him, to put us within the rails of his throne. We were above a hundred and fifty in all, but the sultan took only three for himself, whereof I had the misfortune to be one. As to the others, he bought about sixty of them, which he presented among his chief officers, and the rest he ordered to be sent away.

EVENING XVI.

THE FARTHER CONTINUATION OF THE ADVENTURES OF THE SULTANA ALISCHANK.

THE extreme melancholy which appeared in my looks gave the sultan much uneasiness! "Dear Alischank," said he to me, squeezing me very gently; "the division of such a heart as mine, I perceive, does not please you, and the other two sultanas I have chosen alarm you. Well, then, to shew you how much I love you, I will give them away to my prime-vizier."—"Ah, Sir!" said I, throwing myself at his feet, "this sacrifice is such a proof of your love as I shall always endeavour to merit, by a strict performance of the duty that I owe to so powerful a monarch, whom I will continue to respect as long as I live."—"It is not respect," says the sultan to me, taking me up in his arms, "but it is love that I require of you. You do not answer me, adorable light of my life! are not you mistress of your own heart? Ah! I would die with grief, sooner than put any force upon your inclinations!" I must confess I was sensibly touched with such tender and submissive language. "I have no affection for any one," said I, "and I wish still to continue the same indifference."—"Ah! my dear Alischank," replied the amorous monarch, "that assurance has restored my life!" What shall I say, Yvam! continued the sultana: "after a great many respectful denials, I at last consented to gratify the King's ardent desires. As soon as he had received this agreeable intelligence, I was put into the hands of seven old slaves of the seraglio, who are appointed to attend on his favourites. They first conducted me to a bath, and afterwards to the King of China's apartment, who waited for me with the greatest impatience; and as soon as I entered the chamber, he ran to me, and dismissing the slaves, helped to undress me himself, and intreated me to come to bed. I felt a chilling horror

* Cambalu and Pekin are both the same city, the capital of Cotay, which is in the north part of China.

thrill through my whole frame, and the night-habliments wherein the sultan lay, made him seem still more ugly in my eyes : I was however obliged to obey, and he the next day proclaimed me Queen of China. So much goodness, one would imagine, must have endeared him to me ; but still I cannot endure his embraces, though I am not in a condition to refuse them : I find, however, that my aversion to him every day increases, and am very sensible it proceeds in a great measure from the love which I have for my dear Yvam. Why is not he the Sultan of China ? or why may not I live with him out of the seraglio, and be eased of all this grandeur, which is but a burden to me ?

This, Madam, (continued Fum-Hoam) is what I heard the beautiful Alischank relate, when I was in the form of an ape : I shall now proceed to inform your majesty of the sultana's farther adventures.

Love ever makes happy lovers blind, as Alischank and Yvam were but too sad an instance. That beautiful person forgot all her melancholy in the arms of my master ; but she forgot, at the same time, the laws of honour, and her duty. Adored, as she was, by one of the most powerful monarchs upon earth, she could want nothing that tended to her satisfaction ; but she made an ill use of it. The immense riches she had at her disposal, the excessive honours perpetually paid her, and the tender love of her husband, could not all make her enter into herself ; she had nothing in her thoughts but her dear Yvam, and how to devote those nights to him which she did not pass with the sultan. My master's chamber was at the entrance of the seraglio ; and, to come at it, there were two large galleries, where a number of women and very wakeful eunuchs lay : but the madness of Alischank's passion had such dominion over her, that she prevailed with the eunuch who was to guard her lover, to put an infusion of prepared laudanum into a sort of sherbet which they used to give the women and eunuchs every night ; and taking the advantage of their sleep, she went to Yvam. This passed on for some time ; but, as ill luck would

have it, hitting her foot one night against a parcel of arms which stood against the chief eunuch's door, her fall made such a noise, that it awoke him ; he jumped out of bed, and seizing Alischank, who was wrapped in a great cloak, held a dagger to her throat, and so carried her into his own apartment : but was in the highest surprize, when by the light of his lamp he perceived it was the Queen of China. ' Gabao,' said she, ' my going out of the seraglio at this time of night, may give you room to suspect some irregularity in my conduct, which is no ways blameable ; for curiosity was my only fault : I request it may be a secret, however, and you may depend upon it, you shall have no cause to repent this piece of service.'

Gabao had time enough to recover his surprize ; and seeing the queen in a disguise so inconsistent with her honour, and wherein she discovered so many charms, he could not forbear conceiving desires, which (how inconsistent soever they were) entirely dissipated the terror she was in. The eunuch's rash and indiscreet discourse, some actions in him a little too free, and to which she herself perhaps gave occasion, made her instantly take this expedient to get from him. Having repulsed him with the greatest disdain, she seemed violently enraged at his insolence, and treated him in short with such a haughty air, that he durst no longer hold her in his profane arms : and she, taking the opportunity of this mark of respect to disentangle herself, slipped away nimbly, and recovered her chamber before he perceived she was gone.

It is scarce to be conceived how exceedingly uneasy this accident made Alischank ; and how it raised her indignation, to think of having been exposed to the insolent embraces of this eunuch, which she was resolved to revenge by one of the boldest strokes imaginable. The Sultan of China never failed to dine with her, and Gabao used always to be present. As the conversation naturally turned upon the blind obedience which his subjects paid him, she told the king she should be well pleased to try the experiment with one of his eunuch's, upon a slight occasion ; but that she desired the eunuch, whoever he was, should be entirely at her disposal. ' You may easily satisfy yourself in that point, my dear queen,' answered

answered the good king: ‘chuse you any, even from Gabao to the lowest slave I have; I make you a present of him, and from this moment you have an absolute power over his life or death.’—‘Since your majesty has so much goodness,’ replied Alischank, with an air full of joy, ‘Gabao himself is the person I make choice of; and the matter of obedience I require of him is this—that from the present moment he begin to be voluntarily mute, insomuch that on any account whatever, even though your august majesty should ask him a question, or order him to speak, he presume not to answer, either by word of mouth, or by any sign whatever, until I give him permission; and that if he obey not this order with the most exact submission, he may assure himself I will have him thrown into the canal in the garden, with a stone about his neck.’

An order of so singular a nature made the sultan laugh heartily; he confirmed to the queen the present he had made her of the chief of his eunuchs, and began to divert himself by asking him a thousand questions about the duties of his office, but could not draw so much as a single word from him. At every question the king asked, the queen cast a furious look upon Gabao, who was sorely vexed at her resolution, but for his heart he knew not what to do. If he opened his mouth to explain to the sultan the last night’s adventure, his death was sure; if he held his tongue, and said nothing of it, he saw he must fall into the power of an inexorable mistress, who wanted but an opportunity to destroy one who was witness of the irregularity of her conduct, and could inform her husband of it: he made choice, however, of the latter resolution, in hopes to mollify the sultana’s heart by his submission; but in this he was mistaken. As soon as Alischank retired from the sultan’s presence, she found all her hatred against Gabao awaken in her breast; while he lay prostrate upon the ground, not daring to lift up his eyes towards her, with his blood chilled in his veins through fear. ‘Rise up,’ said she, ‘and follow me.’ He readily obeyed her, and was two days together exposed to all the questions of the sultana’s slaves without speaking a word. On the third day, Alischank

went into the garden, and staid there till almost night, seemingly very easy and delighted with every thing, when on a sudden she desired to bathe herself in the canal. The water was low; and as soon as a tent was erected by the side of the canal for the purpose, she called Gabao in. ‘Come, undress me,’ said she. The poor man trembled exceedingly, not knowing where this ceremony would end; he, however, obeyed her commands, till at length, transported at the sight of so many charms, as the sultana maliciously disclosed, he forgot the severe order he had received, and in a kind of ecstasy, which he could not restrain, cried out, ‘Good God! how beau-
tiful she is!’—‘Seize him,’ said Alischank, ‘immediately; tie a stone about his neck, and cast him into the canal.’ The people were not very ready to execute her orders, believing her only in jest; when putting herself into a violent passion, ‘I will be obeyed!’ said she. At which words the eunuchs fell upon Gabao, tied his hands behind his back, and a stone about his neck; but still supposed the affair would end in some slight punishment, when she commanded them peremptorily to throw the poor man into the canal; and though her orders were executed with some reluctance, yet Gabao was nevertheless drowned in a few moments, and the queen saw him die with a satisfaction so great, that it rendered her an object of detestation even to her slaves.

EVENING XVII.

THE CONTINUATION AND CONCLUSION OF THE ADVENTURES OF THE SULTANA ALISCHANK.

AS soon as Gabao was dead, Alischank sent the sultan word of the disobedience and punishment of his slave: he was much surprized and concerned at it, but shewed no signs of displeasure to his wife; on the contrary, he had the goodness to approve of the chastisement she had inflicted on the chief of his eunuchs. But though the king seemed satisfied with this cruel action of the queen’s, yet other people were not so: for Gabao was well beloved in the seraglio, and used his power with much lenity; so that the great severity of his successor served to render his memo-

ry still more regretted. They endeavoured, therefore, to find out the reason of the queen's taking this vengeance, as she was always before reckoned a sweet-tempered lady; and a certain female slave, who was some relation to Gabao, having observed how remarkably sound herself and companions slept every night, began to think with herself that it must of necessity be the effect of some drug or other being mixed with the sherbet. For several days, therefore, she abstained from drinking any, and by that means soon became acquainted with the queen's treason; and following her as far as Yvam's door, without making the least noise, was presently assured of Alischank's infidelity. Accordingly, she acquainted the sultan with the discovery she had made, who could at first scarce believe a thing so incredible: but being at length convinced of his dishonour, by his own eyes, he ordered Yvam to be burnt alive, and Alischank's head to be cut off.

While they were throwing Alischank's body into the flames which consumed my poor master, I made my escape over the walls of the seraglio, got into the woods, and there continued for seven or eight months, in the deepest regret of my late delicious life; until I met with a company of comedians, and leaping upon the waggon that carried their baggage, was very well received by them. The truth is, I drew a great many people to them by my nimble and active tricks; nay, sometimes I acted a dumb part, and made such grimaces as they taught me, a little before the play began; and it was one of their unlucky parts which cost me my life. One day, as I was in a soldier's dress, to act a sort of bully, and standing at the play-house door, a company of Indians began to quarrel with each other, and in a moment's time twelve or fifteen sabres were drawn. I could not endure to be an idle spectator in this scene, but longed to be in the midst of them: taking, therefore, my sabre in my hand, I laid about me as others did. It was not in my power greatly to hurt those I encountered, because my sabre was but of wood; however, one of these brutes, being violently enraged at a blow I had given him on the face,

made no distinction whether I was a man or an ape, but with a single back-stroke of his sabre took off my head. My death occasioned much grief among all the comedians, for I brought them in a great deal of money.

'Ah! what a pity was that!' cried the Queen of Gannan; 'deuce take that hot-headed fellow for his pains! The adventures, however, of the Ape, and the Sultana Alischank, have been very entertaining; nor should I grudge to hear a farther account of the unlucky pranks of that animal!' — 'They were innumerable, Madam,' answered the Mandarin Fum-Hoam; 'but such frivolous stories would only weary your majesty's patience; for which reason I have omitted a thousand little tricks, such as I, since the time I was an ape, have imitated, and which have nothing remarkable in them: with your permission, then, I will pass on to some new adventures.' — 'With all my heart!' answered Gulchenraz; 'I take great pleasure in hearing you relate them.'

THE HISTORY OF MAGMU, MID-WIFE OF ASTRACAN.

AS soon as I left the body of the ape Moroug, I found myself in a moment transported into Tartary, and animated the body of a midwife's daughter at Astracan*, who had not many scruples about her own conduct, and knew how to employ the first years of my youth much to her own humour and advantage; for which purpose she instructed me perfectly in the art of pleasing. They called me Magmu; and though I was naturally handsome enough, yet I had such art in setting off my beauty, that when I undertook to make a conquest, it was impossible to escape me. Not a word proceeded out of my mouth that was not studied, neither did I open or shut my lips but with design. To know perfectly well how to counterfeit a violent passion; to sigh a-propos; to make an attractive gesture; to trifle agreeably, and collect

* A great city in the Asiatick Tartary, towards the mouth of the Volga; it is the capital of a kingdom of that name.

the various graces of dumb eloquence into one single smile, were all arts in which I excelled. In short, I had such ambition to surpass all other young women of my age, that I was whole hours before the glass to examine what cloaths gave the greatest lustre to my beauty; what coloured stuffs best became me; which was the most graceful way of tying up my hair, and how a curl might hang loose upon my neck to the greatest advantage; how to open, shut, or move my lips with an air, to shew my teeth without affectation, to appear with a full or pale face, as best suited the occasion, and to adjust my veil with a good grace: in short, Madam, it seemed as if some invisible being gave life to my gestures and actions, and all the constituent parts appeared to have received a peculiar polish from the hand of that able master; and I changed myself into so many different forms, that I sometimes looked upon myself with admiration, and (if I may so say) even adored my own hand, which knew so well how to infuse the soul of every beauty into a body of itself sufficiently defective. These were the snares I spread with so much address, and wherein I caught and retained my admirers. You would be almost astonished, Madam, for instance, to see a lover I had just smiled on tenderly, go out of his senses, and seem as much enchanted, as if he had got into some great magician's circle. I changed one into a lion by my disdain; another into a dog, by his ready obedience to my least motion; another into a hare, by his timidity and dread of displeasing me, or the fear of being roughly handled by his rivals: and almost all, into such unclean beasts as only take pleasure in mire and dirt.

If the love of a beautiful virtuous young lady elevates the hearts of her adorers, making heroes of them, and striking, as it were, the sparks of bravery and generosity out of them; the passion which men entertain for a coquette, such as I was, being widely distant from the path of honour, not only destroys the seeds of virtue, but carries prevailing vices to the greatest height.

My house was the general rendezvous of all the vicious youth in Astracan. Gaming and assemblies every night, under the protection of a cady, furnished them with all sorts of diversions; and I was the only subject of the discourses,

the amorous looks and wanton thoughts, of all those who frequented it.

This monstrous course of life continued as long as I was young; but when my hair began to turn white, and wrinkles appeared in my face, all my lovers, one after another, quickly disappeared; and with them fled the plenty that used to reign in my house. I now found, by experience, that at a certain age one may have new passions, but want new adorers. Far from having preserved in my youth a stock sufficient to maintain me in ease when advanced in years, I had been always too profuse; and must have lived in the utmost poverty, if I had not in my latter years applied myself to the profession of midwifery, which my mother taught me in my youth.

It would fill several volumes, to describe all the adventures wherein I had a part, and how many young women, widows, and unknown persons, applied themselves to me; but I shall pass by these incidents, and relate to you only that which put an end to my life. One very dark night, while I was fast asleep in my bed, two men came and knocked loudly at my door; and calling me by my name, ordered me, in the name of the governor of Astracan, to come quickly to help one of his wives who was then in labour. As my profession obliged me to go out at all hours of the night, I came down in great haste, to go along with the men: no sooner had they turned the corner of our street, but they threatened to stab me, if I attempted to cry out; and covering my eyes with a handkerchief, they made me walk in this manner a full hour; and at length brought me into a neat apartment, where they unbound my eyes, and put me into the hands of a young man about twenty, whose face was covered with a double veil.

EVENING XVIII.

THE CONTINUATION AND CONCLUSION OF THE HISTORY OF MAGMU, MIDWIFE OF ASTRACAN.

I seemed to be in no small concern, when the man assured me I had nothing to apprehend. 'Be not afraid,' said he; 'only make ready to deliver a woman in the chamber to which I shall

' shall conduct you.' This room had only one lamp in it, which gave a very faint light, and by its glimmering infused a secret horror, which was still more augmented by the complaints and bitter cries which came from beneath a canopy of green cloth. I drew near towards it, and there saw a young person, whose eyes, though drowned in tears, seemed full of vivacity; and the moment I told her who I was, she redoubled her tears, and embracing me very tenderly, conjured me to prevail with her inhuman brother, to save at least the miserable fruit of her frailty: with these words her affliction was so great, that she fainted away; and some few moments after, by the help of a very strong pain, I assisted her to bring into the world a most beautiful boy. But no sooner was the little infant born, than the young woman's barbarous brother, looking steadfastly upon him, found all his rage return into his heart, and taking the child in one hand, and presenting the mother a poniard with the other, ordered her to plunge it instantly into the little innocent's breast. I yet, Madam, tremble with horror, at the recital of so much cruelty! The unhappy woman, not able to bear this horrid proposition, died away a second time; when the inhuman monster, putting the poniard into her hand, directed it to the infant's throat, and so took away his life: then taking the dead body of a young man about twenty years old, all bloody, out of a chest, he set it directly over-against his sister. As soon as this sad victim of enraged fury had recovered her spirits, and seen in what condition the dead body and her son were, she screamed out: 'Barbarous villain!' said she, ' finish thy crime upon me; for after thou hast deprived me of what is most dear to me in the world, without considering it is thy master's blood thou hast spilt, can't thou be so cruel as to let me live? Ah, I will deprive thee of that pleasure! and since thou hast made me, against my will, the murderer of my son, I know how to revenge the crime upon myself; not doubting but that Heaven will punish

' thee for thy inhumanity!' And with these words she plunged the poniard into her heart, and vomited up her indignant soul in streams of blood. I shrieked violently at this last catastrophe; but the cruel villain, not willing to have any witness of his horrid crimes, struck off my head with one blow of his sabre.

' How do I pity the fate of this unhappy person!' said the Queen of China; ' what baseness is there in the whole conduct of this barbarous brother! and how concerned am I, that you cannot relate me the particulars of her misfortune: whose body it was that was set before her, and the true motive of this monster's fury!— Above thirty years after this adventure,' replied the Mandarin, ' I was informed of the whole transaction, and will relate you the particulars in its proper time; but to follow, Madam, the order of things, you must know, that after I ceased to animate the midwife, I went into the mogul's country, and entered into the body of the Sultan of Agra's only son.'

THE ADVENTURES OF MOGIREDDIN KING OF AGRA, AND OF ROUZ-BEHARI PRINCESS OF PEGU.

MY father Moaggem, Sultan of Agra*, had no other child but me; he called me Mogireddin, and when I was eighteen years of age, I had the misfortune to lose him. I succeeded him, however, in the throne, and after a short time spent in mourning, and the care of my kingdom, had some thoughts of chusing me a wife. I had heard vast commendations of the exceeding great beauty of Rouz-Behari†, the only daughter of the Sultan of Pegu, who at fifteen had eclipsed all the princesses of the East; but being resolved to judge for myself, I left the administration of my kingdom to three of my viziers, and after passing over the mo-

* Agra, is an opulent city upon the river of Gemini, built by Ekebar the great Mogul, and is the usual residence of that prince.

† This name signifies a Spring day.

gul's country, and the gulph of Bengal, I arrived in the city of Pegu*, accompanied only by three persons, amongst whom my governor was one. The princess frequently appeared in publick; and when at any time she lifted up her veil, every one was enchanted with the charms which overspread her face: she played at the *mall*, the day I arrived in the city; and I must own to you, Madam, that from the first moment I beheld her, my liberty was lost; nay, I became in a manner distracted, and when I came into the good woman's house, which my governor had hired for me, I threw myself upon a sofa, and passed the rest of the day, and all the preceeding night, in very great disorder. When I had duly considered the matter, I perceived this manner of life could never advance my interest with the princess; and therefore determined to resume my usual temper, and eat that day with a good appetite.

The old woman with whom I lodged was of a very gay temper, and I took much pleasure in talking with her. One day, as our discourse turned upon Rouz-Behari, I was given to understand, to my great concern, that the princess was as whimsical as beautiful, and that the king her father severely repented an oath he had made, to let her dispose of herself in marriage, because more than twenty princes had made their addresses to her, every one seeming handsomer than the rest; and yet, upon some slight reason or other, she had refused them all. The least trifles served for a pretence, and was with her a material blemish. One was too gay, another too melancholy; one had a jealous look, another was in love with himself; such a prince had too small eyes, such a one too large ones; this man had either too flat or too high a nose, and the next either too much or too little wit: in short, Madam, whether it was merely her caprice, a peculiar aversion to marriage, or a natural love of liberty; so it was, that she had never yet met with a man who entirely hit her taste. As soon as I heard what disposition she was of, I was resolv'd to take a method quite different from that

which had been pursued by all those princes who had failed in their endeavours to gain her affection: they had uniformly treated her with the most servile adoration, and were of course despised; for my part, I propos'd to affect the utmost indifference for the whole sex, but more especially for the princess. I went, therefore, to make my compliments to the King of Pegu, and gave him to understand that I was the Sultan of Agra. He press'd me to lodge in a palace adjoining to his own, which was separated only by a parterre of very choice flowers. I saw him several times successively, without making the least mention of Rouz-Behari; and being surprized at my little curiosity, in not appearing desirous to see the princess, rallied me on the occasion with a considerable deal of wit. 'Sir,' said I, 'I am not come hither, as other princes do, to admire the charming Rouz-Behari; it was merely the pleasure of travelling which occasioned me to leave my kingdom. Thanks to our great prophet! the most celebrated beauties I have seen could never make any impression on my heart. Besides, I understand the princess has refused the addresses of the most accomplished princes of the East, finding some fault or other with every one of them: since, therefore, I who pretend to no beauty, and by hunting and travelling have been far from improving my complexion, (even though I were not indifferent to the sex) cannot compare with the meanest of those whom she has rejected, I must even make the insensibility with which I am blessed, my preservation against the like disgrace.'—'We shall soon see whether you are able to keep your word!' said the King of Pegu to me, smiling; 'to-morrow I invite you to dine with Rouz-Behari, and am extremely apprehensive you will not find your resolution capable of resisting my daughter's charms.'

EVENING XIX.

THE CONTINUATION OF THE ADVENTURES OF MOGIREDDIN KING

* The kingdom of Pegu is in India, beyond the Ganges, and between Tunquin and Arracan; the capital city bears the same name, and is built upon the river of Caypune or Pegu.

OF AGRA, AND ROUZ-BEHARI
PRINCESS OF PEGU.

THE less eagerness I discovered to see the princess, the more the king pressed me to accept of his invitation; and though I had in reality the most eager desire to behold her, yet I raised many difficulties; nor did I at last consent till it seemed necessary, consistent with good manners, not longer to refuse: on the day following, however, I failed not to be at court by dinner-time.

I chose to be dressed very plain; and though I was enraptured with the princess's charms, I was yet so far master of my actions, as not to discover the least admiration of her. Rouz-Behari, who had been informed of my discourse the night before, spared nothing to improve her natural beauty; she had added every ornament that could increase the lustre of her charms, and was so concerned to see the little notice I took of her, (not so much as saying one polite thing to flatter her vanity) that she was ready to die with vexation. It was a great pleasure to me to see the effect of my precaution: and, as I had a strict watch over myself, I preserved such gaiety and freedom of spirit through the whole entertainment, that the princess was not able to sit it out, but presently withdrew, pretending a slight indisposition. I too rose from the table, apparently as unconcerned as when I came in; but, in reality, the most in love of any man living. This conduct I pursued for a whole month; that is, I all along affected the most perfect insensibility, and by this means brought the princess so effectually to change her manners, that she gave me to understand, notwithstanding all my indifference for her, I was the only prince who had ever yet occasioned her a sigh. It was with much apparent reluctance I was brought to comply; but at length I consented to marry her, with her father's permission, which she readily obtained.

Great preparations were made for celebrating the nuptials, with all the magnificence befitting our condition, and the day drew near; when, one evening, as I was mentioning to the princess the great obligations I found myself under to her for preferring me before the finest princes of the East: 'I cannot well tell, Sir,' said she, 'by what fatality

this came to pass. I had vowed never to be in love, and slighted the offers of all the monarchs upon earth: their passion was only a fatigue to me; but your insensibility gave me an uneasiness, which I did all in my power to dissipate, not having any intention of engaging myself to you; but, in the present situation of our affairs, I shall not blush to own, that had you continued your indifference much longer, I should have fallen into despair.'—'Ah, beautiful princess!' said I, 'I never was a moment without loving you; your first looks reached my heart, and I only affected an insensibility to your whole sex, in order to inflame you. I redoubled my indifference, in proportion as I saw your love increase; and by this innocent artifice, have arrived at the height of my felicity, since in two days I shall possess the adorable Rouz Behari!'

This declaration, which was a little too ingenuous, made the princess blush. She was secretly chagrined at having been so imposed on, and fell into a sudden gloom, which it was not in my power to dissipate the whole day. On the morrow I found her somewhat easier, and flattered myself she had forgiven the artifice I had made use of; but I soon discovered my mistake, and how dangerous a thing it is to be too sincere with women.

We were sitting at dinner with the King of Pegu, and I was going to eat the wing of a pheasant; when a bee chanced to sting me on the cheek, which gave me such exquisite pain for a moment, that the wing fell out of my hand upon the princess's robe: she instantly took occasion to quarrel with me; seemed highly offended at the accident; pretended I did it on purpose to affront her; and, without regarding my excuses, rose hastily from the table, and declared to her father she would never be my wife.

You may imagine, Madam, my surprise, and the King of Pegu's anger. It was in vain for him to make use of his authority; she regarded it not; and gave him to understand, that she would stab herself to the heart rather than give me her hand. After I had in vain endeavoured for five or six days, by every possible method of submission, to appease her anger, I fell into the utmost despair, and was for making some at-
tempts

tempts upon my life, and punishing one folly by another; when my governor, staying my arm, ‘Sir,’ said he, ‘I will revenge you of this capricious princess, and in a short time make her repent severely the treating you with so much cruelty. Let me have but this one night to consult a genius who never fails me, and I will engage for the success of this matter.’

Every thing which flattered my passion, abated my grief. I hearkened therefore to my governor, but had not much rest that night. In the morning he explained to me the reason of Rouz-Behari’s unaccountable resentment.

‘The motive,’ said he to me, ‘which occasions the princess to treat her lovers in so haughty a manner, is this: she keeps in her possession a little piece of gold, which a skilful fairy once presented to her mother, and while that continues in her custody, all the efforts of her lovers will be in vain; nor, indeed, can any one become her husband, without incurring the greatest misfortunes, unless she either presents him with this piece of gold, or he gets it from her by some stratagem. It is constantly tied to her girdle with a gold chain, and she does not put it off the whole night long. The genius who has promised me his protection, has engaged to procure it me in a short time; but the better to deceive the princess, it will be proper to take leave of the king, and quit the city; in the mean while depend upon me for the execution of the project.’ I followed my governor’s advice implicitly; and shall now, Madam, relate to you the method which the genius pursued to revenge me.

Rouz-Behari was accustomed every evening to walk in the gardens belonging to the palace; and fitting one afternoon by the side of a bason, ruminating a little by herself, she saw, when she came to rise, a lizard running upon her. Having an extreme aversion to this sort of reptiles, she screamed out terribly, and tearing her robe in pieces, did her utmost to get rid of it, but all to no purpose. It got between her golden girdle and her stays, and there twisted itself in such a manner, that the princess could think of no other expedient to get quit of the creature, but loosening her girdle, and throwing it with the

piece of gold into the bason near which she was sitting.

When the princess was somewhat recovered of her fright, she looked in the water for her piece of gold; but it was to no purpose, for the gold and the lizard had both disappeared. Never was any person more grieved with an accident than the princess with this. She had the bason emptied to the very last drop, and the pipes which carried the water either in or out of it, broke into pieces; but all their searches proved ineffectual, and her concern for the loss of the piece of gold became so violent, that she retired to her own apartment, and would receive no consolation.

E V E N I N G XX.

THE FARTHER CONTINUATION OF THE ADVENTURES OF MOGIREDDIN KING OF AGRA, AND ROUZ-BEHARI PRINCESS OF PEGU.

MY governor did not deceive me: the genius, who had taken the shape of a lizard, brought him the piece of gold, which he put into my hands. I then washed my face with a certain water he gave me, which entirely changed my features; and presenting myself, as he advised me, to the king, who wanted a groom, in order to serve him in that capacity, was received into the stables. For eight or nine days and nights I performed the offices of my new vocation, during all which time the princess continued weeping, without once closing her eyes.

The King of Pegu was greatly afflicted at his daughter’s situation; he proclaimed by sound of trumpet, that he would give a hundred thousand pieces of gold to any one who should bring the piece that was lost. The next day I presented myself before the king, as I was instructed, and shewed both him and the princess the chain which belonged to the piece; and in ten days promised to procure the piece itself, provided I might, for so many nights, be permitted to lie in the glass-closet at the end of one of the galleries of the palace, which was the only recompence I would desire. I was looked upon as a vain silly fellow, but my proposal was nevertheless accepted, and the princess was

so charmed with the hope of again recovering the piece, that her joy nearly proved as fatal as her grief had threatened. The night came; I was conducted into the glass-closet, where they fastened me in: nor could I well tell what I had to do there; when the genius appeared to me in the shape of a young child. ‘I have just now,’ said he to me, ‘cast the princess and all her slaves into a deep sleep; promise me that you will marry her, and I will conduct you into her apartment.’—‘I swear to you,’ said I, ‘by the gutter of gold*, and by the black stone, which is at Mecca †, that I will not only make her my spouse, but likewise promise never to have any other wife as long as I live.’—‘That is sufficient,’ said the genius; ‘as for the last article of your oath, that I will excuse you.’ He then pushed back one of the glasses, which was a kind of private door into Rouz-Behari’s apartment; where he made me first go into a bath which had been prepared for the princess, and then led me to her bed.

As soon as it was day, the genius awoke me, and carried me back to the closet; whence, in about an hour, the king’s people came and let me out. For nine nights together I went on at this rate: at the expiration of which time, the genius transported me and my three officers into the city of Agra, without suffering me to perform my promise; but, on the contrary, desired me to preserve the piece of gold. I was not a little surprised to find myself in my own palace, at a time when I least of all expected it, and could not forbear upbraiding the genius. ‘Be not uneasy about your mistress,’ said he; ‘she has not yet been sufficiently punished for her caprice; you shall see her again at a convenient time.’

While I waited with impatience the result of these promises, Rouz-Behari was plunged in the deepest sorrow and despair, to find the groom was gone, without returning her the piece of gold; but how greatly was her anguish increased, when at the end of two months she found herself with child, without

being able to account in what manner it could possibly happen. As she was in the glass-closet one day, musing and considering with herself, she accidentally pushed slightly against one of the fashes, which immediately flew open, and discovered the communication between that place and her apartment. How great was her confusion upon the sight of this! ‘Heavens!’ cried she to herself; ‘has a sorry groom been able to obtain what I have denied to the Sultan of Agra? Ah, Mogireddin! you are sufficiently revenged on my capricious humour, did you but know my present shame and dishonour!’

At these words the princess melted into tears; and being for some time buried in thought, she at length resolved to leave the palace. For this purpose she took with her a purse full of gold; and putting on the habit of a slave, went out at one of the garden gates, and walked the whole day without taking any refreshment. About the close of the evening she arrived at the entrance of a village, near a fountain at which an old woman was washing her linen, and desired to have a lodging in her house that night; and to encourage her the more, presented her with a piece of gold. The good old woman conducted her to her cottage, treated her with the utmost tenderness and fidelity, and having prepared a good homely supper, obliged her to make use of her own bed, while herself slept on the straw.

Rouz-Behari was so fatigued with her journey, that she grew exceedingly drowsy, and, when she went to bed, immediately fell asleep, and waked not till the next morning, when she was disturbed very early with the singing of birds. But how great was her surprize, when she opened her eye-lids, to find, that, instead of being in the old woman’s house, she was lying on a bed of green turf, in a very agreeable country, and cloathed in a peasant’s habit, but without her purse! what this extraordinary change meant, she was at a loss to imagine; and the more she considered, the more her surprize and grief increased: but how mortifying was her

* The gutter of gold is on the top of the house which they pretend was built by Abraham at Mecca.

† This is meant in allusion to the large loadstone, by means of which Mahomet’s steel coffin is suspended in the air, in the temple at Mecca.

condition, when she understood from a young man, a taylor, who was passing that way, that she was in the mogul's country, and just at the gates of Agra! This news, though it seemed incredible, made her ready to die with grief; she could not comprehend how it was possible to pass over such a vast tract of land in a single night, and was so deeply affected with the thought, that she died away in the young man's arms, whose name was Sabour. But, notwithstanding all her melancholy, she was still exceeding beautiful; so that the affliction she was in raised compassion in the taylor's heart. ‘ Charming stranger! ’ said he to her, as soon as she was come to herself, ‘ your spirits seem to be cruelly agitated: come to my house, which is at the entrance of the suburbs of Agra, where you shall be treated with kindness, and my mother and I will endeavour, by every assistance in our power, to dispel the black cloud of melancholy which sits upon your countenance.’

Rouz-Behari found herself in a condition too deplorable to refuse the taylor's offer. She followed him to a little plain house, but extremely neat, where his mother received her with all possible civility. If the sorrowful princess had not been with child, she might have thought herself happy in this quiet retreat: but this was a misfortune she knew not how to conceal; and Sabour having proposed to marry her, she listened to his offer, more to save her honour than from any inclination for him, and accordingly became his wife in eight days. From that time she began to appear a little more gay, especially in her husband's company: but when she was alone, and began to consider with herself, that after refusing to marry the Sultan of Agra, she had suffered the embraces of a filthy groom, and was now thrown into the arms of a poor taylor, she felt herself most severely humbled, and became very disconsolate. She had, however, all the reason in the world to be content, had she not been born a princess; for her husband was a young man of the foremost rank in his profession, and had a very good reputation in Agra. He constantly shewed an excessive love for her; let her want for nothing she could desire; and, except the time he went to work at his master's, would not be a moment out of her com-

pany: this behaviour, so uncommon in a person of his condition, gained upon the princess's heart to such a degree, that she soon lost the remembrance of her former quality, and came in time to love her husband with the greatest degree of tenderness.

EVENING XXI.

THE FARTHER CONTINUATION OF THE ADVENTURES OF MOGIREDDIN KING OF AGRA, AND ROUZ-BEHARI PRINCESS OF PEGU.

IT was a little more than six months since Rouz-Behari, who now called herself Lama, had been married to the taylor: she lived very retired, and seemed to be with child much from that time; when talking with her husband one night, he reproached her with her want of curiosity, in not having ever expressed the least desire to see the Sultan of Agra. Rouz-Behari blushed at the reproof. ‘ What avails it,’ said she, ‘ to see this monarch? an honest wife should have no eyes but for her husband.’ —‘ I agree with you,’ replied the taylor; ‘ but as you were not born for Mogireddin, you may safely see him without exciting my jealousy. To-day he goes a hunting, and will pass by your window; and I am desirous you should observe how well he fits a horse.’ —‘ I will not do it,’ replied she; ‘ for I hate the sultan, though I do not know for why.’ —‘ You hate him!’ answered the taylor: ‘ why, what has he ever done to you?’ —‘ Nothing!’ said the princess, rather briskly: ‘ but I have dreamed he was the cause of all my misfortunes; and I am one, you must know, who have great faith in dreams.’ —‘ A good reason, indeed!’ said he. ‘ Well, Lama, my absolute will and pleasure is, that you stand at the window when he passes by; or, rather I beg you to give me this small token of your obedience: I shall myself be one of the retinue, and will notice whether you obey my orders.’ Rouz-Behari at first answered her husband only with tears, which he affected not to perceive. ‘ You shall be obeyed,’ said she; ‘ and since you require it, I will see the king pass by.’

The taylor went out; and, about an hour

hour after, the Prince of Pegu hearing a great noise in the street, went to the window, just as I was passing by the door. Surprized to see so beautiful a female in such a place, I looked very earnestly at her, and inquired who she was, which threw her into the utmost confusion. She retired from the window full of vexation, and I proceeded on my way. As soon as the first violence of her passion was over, she could not forbear shedding a torrent of tears. ‘O Heavens!’ cried she to herself, ‘had it not been for my unpardonable caprice, I had now been the wife of that powerful monarch. Good God! what a difference! O Mogireddin, Mogireddin! I am justly punished for my contempt of thee!’ These words made her tears flow afresh, and she continued weeping and lamenting till her husband came from hunting. ‘Well, Lama,’ said he to her, ‘did you see the sultan?’—‘You would have it so,’ replied she, ‘and I was obliged to obey your orders?’—‘Did you not think he was richly dressed?’ continued he. ‘Yes, surely,’ answered she. ‘Ah! but this is nothing,’ said he again; ‘he is shortly to be married; and I intend to take you to court. There are splendid preparations making for that joyful day, and my master and I are to fit on his wedding cloaths, while his wife and you dress the princefs he has chosen, and who is to be here in a few days. The robes are now actually making for her.’

Though the princefs trembled at this proposition, and made many objections, there was no help for it, she found herself constrained to obey. Nay, the taylor did more; he had the robes of the intended queen brought several times to his house, and assuring his wife she was much of the same size with herself, put them always upon her, to see if any thing wanted amendment. How grieved soever Rouz-Behari might be to see herself dressed in such magnificent robes, and so very unsuitable to her station, she could nevertheless scarce refrain from laughter, when she saw how they shaped the queen’s cloaths upon her. ‘This princefs, if she be like what I am at present, is of a pretty jolly size!’ said she to her husband. ‘She is very lusty,’ said Sabour to her again; ‘the king loves to have them so.’

At length the evening preceding the day whereon the sultan’s marriage was to be celebrated arrived; and Sabour forgot not, at break of day, to awaken his wife; whom, notwithstanding all her reluctance, he carried with him to court. He was received by an officer of his acquaintance; who conducted them into the apartments, and was every moment extolling the happiness of the princefs who was to be married to the sultan, assuring them he was one of the best princes in the world. All this was as so many daggers to the breast of Rouz-Behari, nor could she bear to see such magnificence without many a bitter sigh. She was now in the chamber where the new queen was to sleep, when some messengers brought word the king was approaching, and within a few paces of the door. The poor princefs, not being able to hear this without the most violent emotion, fell upon a sofa. ‘O Heavens!’ said she, speaking to her husband, ‘what an imprudent thing was it of you to bring a woman in my condition to such a place as this! I find I shall this moment bring into the world the child with which I am pregnant; yesterday I had a fall, but did not think it would have produced so grievous a consequence.’ The taylor seemed to be in great confusion. ‘Ah! my dear friend,’ said he to the officer who attended, ‘what will become of us?’—‘Why,’ said the man, ‘you must e’en put a good face on it: set your wife upon this cushion; and I will go out of the chamber the way which I know the king comes, and will so hamper the lock, that it cannot be opened. I will then tell his majesty the apartment is not yet set in order, and afterwards run as fast as possible for my wife to help to convey yours home, or give her all necessary assistance; and I hope we shall extricate ourselves from this difficulty without the sultan’s perceiving it.’ Every thing was done as the officer promised. I went not into the apartment (continued Fum-Hoam;) the woman, who was to assist Rouz-Behari, came in a few minutes after; and, without having time to be removed, she was delivered in the royal chamber of a most beautiful boy. The taylor was in transports of joy hardly to be expressed. ‘Faith, my dear Lama,’ said he, ‘since you are delivered in

in the queen's apartment, the damage will not be much increased if we put you in her bed too.'—'The man is surely distracted,' answered Rouz-Behari, 'to think of such an absurdity.' 'Say what you will,' answered the taylor, 'the bed is made, and in it you shall lie!' The princess, notwithstanding all she could say to the contrary, was accordingly carried to the queen's bed; and though she had a strange perturbation and disorder upon her spirits, for an hour or two, yet it was not long before she fell into a sound sleep, which held her till pretty late the next morning.

EVENING XXII.

THE CONTINUATION AND CONCLUSION OF THE ADVENTURES OF MOGIREDDIN KING OF AGRA, AND ROUZ-BEHARI PRINCESS OF PEGU.

ROUZ-BEHARI no sooner saw the light, than she immediately opened her curtains, and was strangely surprized to find twelve female slaves standing round her bed in the most profound silence, frequently bowing their bodies very low, in token that they attended her commands. 'I fancy,' said she presently, 'the women are mad; or, perhaps, my senses are not yet recovered from the vapours of sleep!'—'You are not asleep, Madam,' said the eldest of these women; 'the sultan of Agra, your husband, and to whom you gave a successor yesterday, waits till your apartment be open, that he may be permitted to wait on you. Shall I inform him you may now be seen?'

Rouz-Behari was so confounded at a request apparently so extravagant, that she made no reply; her silence was therefore interpreted favourably. The old woman ran to the door, and I made my entrance, all shining with precious stones, and sat down on a sofa by the Princess of Pegu's bed-side. 'My queen!' said I, embracing her, 'it is high time now to put an end to your astonishment, and to restore you to your true husband: since the groom of Pegu, the taylor in the suburbs of Agra, and the sultan Mogireddin, are one and the same person; though

a certain genius, who is my protector, had so disguised them, that it was impossible for you to discern the imposture. I have a thousand times intreated him to put a period to your pain; and have represented to him, (but in vain) that your punishment was too great for the uneasiness you gave me the evening before our intended marriage. "Pride and state-lines of temper," said he to me, "doth well enough become a prince; but then it should be a noble pride, directed by wisdom, and not by caprice: nor shall the queen, your spouse, be restored to you, till self-conviction has made her fully sensible of the fault she committed, in rejecting the homage of so many princes, and refusing to marry you on so trifling an occasion: all that I can do for you is, to convey her into your arms, without her knowing herself to be there; and I enjoin you to compel her to come to your palace, at the time when she shall be ready to be delivered."

'I was obliged to obey the sovereign orders of a genius, who in one night transported you to the gates of Agra. I assumed, therefore, (by virtue of a certain water, with which I rub my face when I have occasion) the figure of that young taylor whom you married: but now Rouz-Behari is to take her own name, and quit that of Lama, as I have relinquished that of Sabous, to be for ever henceforward the Sultan Mogireddin only. You know the rest: your punishment is now at an end; and I conjure you, my fair queen, to forget that I was the instrument of it!'

Rouz-Behari was so amazed at the account I gave her (continued the mandarin) that she could not return my caresses; she looked on me with eyes bathed in tears, which joy and sorrow equally occasioned; and as soon as she had recovered her speech, 'My dear lord,' said she, 'what afflictions have I suffered since your departure from Pegu? what shame have I felt, to think myself dishonoured by a groom! what cruel necessity was I under to marry a taylor, to secure my honour, and to rescue me from the miseries of want! and what uneasiness did not yourself occasion me, (while you was under that shape) by obliging

' obliging me to see you pass before my window, to try on the queen's cloaths, and to come to this palace, where I had so terrible an apprehension of meeting you ! Ah, Sir ! I could not pardon you the many uneasie hours you have cost me, and which the genius has enabled me to sustain, but that you assure me it was not in your power to make them expire when you pleased ! — ' Forget all your trouble, thou dearest essence of my life !' said I, interrupting her ; ' and think of nothing but the happiness which we are in future to enjoy with undisturbed tranquillity !'

Rouz-Behari, Madam, (continued Fum-Hoam) received my excuses with great tenderness ; we lived together in perfect union for almost twenty years ; till, as I was one day hunting, I was drowned in attempting to ford a river, into which my horse threw me.

' The history you have told me,' said Gulchenraz, ' is full of marvellous incidents ; and I do not a little pity the fate of the unhappy princess of Pegu, till the moment in which Mogireddin assured her that he himself was the taylor. To speak freely, I think your genius was a little too severe, and should not have punished the poor lady's caprice with quite so much rigour. But, after you had lost your life in the water, what became of you then ?'

THE ADVENTURES OF THE PHYSICIAN BANOU-RASSID.

I entered into the body of a young man, who was born at Afracan, the son of an Arabian physician then in the king's service. My father performed such wonderful cures, that they almost esteemed him as a divinity ; and as I had a great fancy for the profession, he took care to instruct me in it. When I came to be about fifteen years of age, ' Banou-Rassid,' said he to me very often, ' there is no acquiring a thorough knowledge of the sciences, without the watchfulness of a crow, the greediness of a swine, the patience of a dog, and the fawnings of a cat. If you know these precepts perfectly,

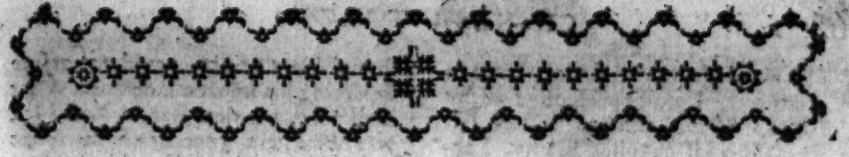
' you will one day or other become a great man ; but if you do not, you will be always groveling and mean, nor ever distinguish yourself in any kind of life whatever.' Enamoured with these maxims, I applied myself entirely to my studies, and in less than ten years made so great proficiency, that after my father's death I was appointed one of the King of Afracan's physicians. I was hardly eight and twenty years old, when I acquitted myself in that employ with infinite success, and had got so far into the sultan's good opinion, that I became his favourite. That monarch, indeed, so greatly esteemed me, that he could not live without my company, and therefore allowed me the peculiar privilege of going into the inner apartments of the seraglio at any hour of the day. The chief reason why he permitted me to enter a place which was prohibited to every man besides, was his knowledge of my strong aversion to the sex, and how I detested the horrid effects of love. I had, indeed, read so much of the disasters that usually attend this strange passion, that I guarded myself against it, and had taken a firm resolution never to let my heart be surprized. When the sultan used to rally me upon my insensibility that way, ' Sir,' said I to him, ' I do not hate women, but I fear them. They may disturb the quiet of my life, and it is for this reason I look upon them with such indifference. God grant that I may persevere in the design I have taken of preserving my liberty !' This, Madam, in a great measure, is the subject of the conversation I often had with the sultan ; and one day, as we were talking together much to the same purpose, word was brought him that his Prime Vizier Houssan-Ben-San was fallen into a kind of madness, which several times had seized him very violently ; and having a tender esteem for the vizier, he ordered me to hasten to his assistance. The information that was brought the sultan was but too true ; I found Houssan-Ben-San so very delirious, that I was obliged to have him tied down. His madness increased every moment, and it was seven or eight hours, after I had let him blood in the foot, before he began to recover his senses. ' Banou-Rassid,' said he to me, ' you see me just going to appear before the tribunal of Almighty God ; I feel

I already

already the cold and freezing wind of death, which blows continually at the side of my bed, and all the art of phyfick is not able to save my life.— Sir,' said I, ' your distemper is not so incurable as you imagine; only endeavour to overcome this melancholy humour which gets the better of you, Is there any one in all Afracan, who has more reason to be happy than you?'— ' Ah, my dear friend,' said he, squeezing my hand; ' how deceitful are appearances! There is, it is true, no person who ought, in all human appearance, to be better satisfied with his fortune than myself. I have more riches than a man need desire; my seraglio is full of the fairest Circassian women; and my daughter (the only one I have) is a beauty not inferior to any of the houri. This is the bright outside of my family! but a worm which has been gnawing me above these thirty years, brings perpetually to my remembrance a chain

of crimes that make me even abhor myself. Since that fatal day, I have never once tasted true repose; but have been constantly tormented with the cruel motions of the Suiderez: I see before my eyes the frightful ghosts of a sister and her son, whom I have most barbarously murdered. Their blood, and the blood of one of our fultans, rise up every moment against me. I tremble when I think, that within a few hours they will be upbraiding me with my inhumanity, before the tribunal of God. Ah, my dear Banou-Raffid! what answer shall I make to the Sovereign Judge of all our actions? Can I think (how great soever my contrition may be for my having committed the horrid crimes which yet lie heavy upon me) he will not listen to the just complaints of these unhappy victims of my fury? But these things are so many enigmas to you, which it is necessary that I should explain.

END OF THE FIRST VOLUME.



CHINESE TALES; OR, THE WONDERFUL ADVENTURES OF THE MANDARIN FUM-HOAM.

VOLUME THE SECOND.

THE HISTORY OF THE VIZIER HOUSSAN-BEN-SAN.

M Y father, as you cannot but remember, my dear 'Banou-Rassid,' said the vizier, 'was the favourite of Facreddin, father to the Sultan Mouza-Cazem, our present king; but perhaps you do not know that Facreddin had two sons, Mouza-Cazem the younger, and Alacou the elder, of whom we have not heard any thing for more than thirty years past. The former loved me extremely; he raised me to the post which I have enjoyed ever since he came to the throne; and still continues his affection. The latter, jealous of the friendship his brother had for me, beheld with pain the little respect I paid him, notwithstanding he was the elder. We are not masters either of our sympathies or antipathies; and whatever efforts I made to conquer this aversion, I could never gain so much upon myself as to make my court to Alacou: what likewise increased my hatred to the prince, was his falling in love with a young widow, by which he became my rival,

and was treated more favourably than myself.'

EVENING XXIII.

THE CONTINUATION AND CONCLUSION OF THE HISTORY OF THE VIZIER HOUSSAN-BEN-SAN.

'I Carried my resentment a little too high,' continued the vizier, 'not considering the distance which was between a prince and me; and Alacou having complained to Facreddin, I had orders to remove threescore leagues from Astrakan, and not to appear at court for six months. This punishment filled me with rage; I was incapable of hearkening either to reason or the remonstrances of my father: I would not so much as make the least excuse to the prince, who required only my submission; and my father took my imprudent conduct so much to heart, that he fell sick, and with a lingering fever at length gave up his soul to the angel of death.
'The Prince Mouza-Cazem, in this sad conjuncture, obtained leave of the

* It is a tradition amongst the Jews and Mahometans, (some Christians, too, believe it,) that there is an angel who feeds upon dead bodies, and is therefore called the Angel of Death; the Hebrew name for him is Azazel, or Azarel.

sultan and his brother for my return to Astracan. I took possession of all my father's effects; and, as he had left me a sister of exquisite beauty, I ardently wished that Mouza-Cazem might fall in love with her, and make her his wife. To bring this about, I feigned myself sick: he had the goodness to visit me; and, as I was informed of his intention, I ordered the amiable Pehrizad (for that was my sister's name) to be at my bed-side, and without her veil, when the prince should come into my chamber. I did not expect, my dear friend, that Alacou would accompany his brother. This prince, to convince me he had forgot my insolent behaviour, was desirous to give me this mark of his goodness. What aversion soever I had for him, I must do justice to truth, by acknowledging he was a person of uncommon merit. He was not very tall, but the best shaped person in Astracan; and his face was so regularly beautiful, it was difficult to look upon him without admiring him. I was astonished at this visit; and if I had been but fore-warned of the honour he intended me, should have taken particular care not to let him see Pehrizad: but the fault was committed, and I was under the necessity of putting a face upon it, though at the bottom of my soul I was exceedingly chagrined. My sister's beauty had an effect the direct contrary of my intentions: Mouza-Cazem beheld her with indifference, and Alacou with such transports as pierced me to the heart. My grief, too, was the more sensible, as I thought I could perceive, in Pehrizad's eyes, that the prince's passion caused in her as much vanity as pleasure. I knew, however, how to disguise myself, and feigned not to see what had passed between these two lovers.

Accordingly, I redoubled my diligence in taking strict care of my sister; and entrusted the inspection of her conduct to an old slave, whom I thought incorruptible: but what will not gold and presents bring about? Alacou, under the pretence of passing whole weeks in hunting, kept himself concealed in my sister's apartment: he had promised to marry her at his accession to the throne; and Pehrizad, sensible of the sincerity of

so amiable a prince, could not refuse satisfying his impatient desires. What shall I say, my dear Banou-Rassid? I was absolutely ignorant of this secret conversation: but that black fury with which I was perpetually agitated, and which every moment excited my resentment against Alacou, gave rise to a dream which was the occasion of all my misfortunes. I thought that in travelling through a forest, I heard a terrible cry, and fancied it was the sound of my sister's voice: I ran to her; and found her in the paws of a ravenous lion, and Prince Alacou, sabre in hand, hastening to her assistance. This dream so disturbed me, that I awoke in great agitation, and went to Pehrizad's apartment, without knowing why. But, O what a surprize was I in, when I saw her fast asleep in the prince's arms! I could not govern the violent emotions of my soul; but, filled with rage, stabbed the prince in a thousand places with my poniard: I rewarded my slave in the same manner; and then awaking my sister, shewed her the dreadful effects of my vengeance. She fell into frightful shrieks at this spectacle; and as I was afraid she would awake my slaves, I crammed a handkerchief into her mouth: and having locked her up in one great chest, and Alacou and the old woman in another, I ordered them to be conveyed in the night time, by four slaves, to a little house of mine at the gates of Afracan, without their knowing what they carried. I directed them, afterwards, to return to the city; and opening Pehrizad's chest, I was about to send her to keep her lover company; when, throwing herself at my feet, "Barbarian," said she to me, "before thou takest away my life, suffer me at least to bring into the world the wretched infant I bear in my womb; he may be, perhaps, one day thy master, unless the effects of thy cruelty obstruct his passage. Let me therefore have the comfort of leaving, after my decease, an heir to my misfortunes! I need not recommend to you the concealing his birth: if thou hast pity enough to let him live, thy own interest will make thee grant me this." I could not help being overcome by her tears; her delivery was hastened by the violence of

her

her grief; and as I found she stood in need of some assistance, I ordered two slaves, who always lived in that house, instantly to fetch a midwife, without letting her know whether she was coming. My orders were obeyed; the midwife came in an hour's time; and my sister, with her help, was delivered of a fine boy, being seven months gone, or somewhat more. My first intention was to have placed the child with the midwife, and to have given her a purse of gold, which might be sufficient for his education; but unfortunately casting my eyes upon him, I saw some features so much resembling those of Alacou, that I found all my hate, which was not quite extinguished, revive afresh, and would have prevailed on his mother to have stabbed him. So great was her horror at this proposal, that she swooned away; upon which, O unparalleled barbarity! I put the poniard myself into her hand, and directed it to the throat of her little son! When she came to herself, she no sooner perceived the involuntary crime I had made her commit, than she instantly took away her own life with the same weapon. The midwife thus astonished, would have shrieked out; but I made her head fly from her shoulders with my sabre, and by the assistance of my two slaves, buried all their bodies in the garden belonging to this house. Afterwards, that there should be no witness of so many crimes, I killed my two slaves, and interred them near the others.

The next morning I returned to Astrakan, and caused it to be rumoured abroad that my sister had been stolen away. The absence of Prince Alacou occasioned it to be concluded that it was he who had dishonoured me. I complained to the sultan; he was dreadfully enraged, and became the more incensed, when Mouza-Cazem assured him that his brother was passionately in love with Pehrizad. Several years had elapsed without hearing any news of these unfortunate lovers, who were believed to be wandering about the world: and Facreddin having paid the common tribute to nature, Mouza-Cazem ascended the throne, to which I had paved the way for him by the murder of his brother.

This prince, who had always given me extraordinary testimonies of his goodness, made me immediately his prime-vizier. I have been possessed of this place, my dear friend, above twenty years; but I am far from being happy in it. I am incessantly tormented with remorse for my crimes, and have endeavoured, by all kinds of good works, to appease the anger of our great prophet. I have founded two caravansaries, hospitals for the pilgrims of Mecca; I have built three mosques, where forty poor people are daily fed; I have caused prayers to be said, in my behalf, by all the imans of the kingdom; but nothing can drive away this black melancholy which devours me; all my vows are rejected! At last, thus sorely burdened with so many horrors, with which the secret part of my life is blackened, I begged it as a favour of the prophet, that he would take me out of the world. This is the only prayer he seems to have given any attention: he has sent me a most violent fever; madness precedes the fits; and I am sensible I have but a few moments to live. You will find in this casket of sandal-wood, which I desire you will put into the sultan's hands, all my jewels, with my will: I have added to it a particular account of my horrid crimes. I ask him a thousand pardons! he will curse my memory. Ah! I too much deserve it. I regard myself as a monster not fit to see the light: but, however, oblige me thus far, my dear Banou-Rassid, not to carry the casket to Mouza-Cazem till after I am dead!

I left the vizier, (continued the mandarin) after having taken charge of the casket: but scarce had I set my foot out of the chamber, when falling into new fits of madness, he was attacked with such violent convulsions, that in spite of my assistance he was suffocated in a few moments.

EVENING XXIV.

THE CONTINUATION OF THE HISTORY OF THE PHYSICIAN BANOU-RASSID.

NEVER was surprize equal to that of the sultan, upon reading the vizier's memorial, which I presented him.

him. He wept exceedingly, and bewailed the unfortunate Alacou; and, having summoned his privy-council to communicate to them the news I had brought him, it was consulted whether that memorial should be made publick, and possession taken of all the effects the vizier had bequeathed to Mouza-Cazem, for the care of an only daughter he had left behind him, whose name was Semache. As I was charged with this commission, I caused to be brought into the seraglio all the rich furniture of the vizier, and conducted his daughter thither. She was scarce sixteen; but, Madam, what charms were in her face, and how did her tears affect me! I then attributed that to compassion, which I soon found was the effect of a more violent affection; not imagining this beautiful young creature had made so strong an impression on my heart. Afterwards I presented her to the Sultan Mouza-Cazem; and I did not well understand my true sentiments, till I perceived with what surprize he looked at her, and heard him exclaim, that he had never beheld any thing in nature so perfect as Semache. I then discovered my unhappiness; felt in my heart such struggles of jealousy as made me detest the sultan. In vain did I resist, and use all endeavours to subdue the growing passion, which I perceived would be fatal to me. Love triumphed; and, in spite of all my resolutions, I yielded; nor could I see Semache enter the seraglio without thinking I should become the victim of my grief.

Mouza-Cazem was very handsome, but of an impetuous temper; he did not delay a moment to make known to Semache all the violence of his passion. Ambition, and perhaps love, dried her tears in a few days; and I soon found that she was going to give herself up to the sultan's pleasure. I received this information with extraordinary transports of rage; and exhausted myself in reproaches the most extravagant and outrageous against Mouza-Cazem, as if he had stolen away my mistress. I treated Semache as if she had engaged herself to me, and had afterwards proved perfidious and ungrateful: in short, Madam, I so lost my reason, that they were obliged to keep me confined. Mouza-Cazem, surprized at so sudden and extraordinary a distemper, caused me to be brought before him, that he

might be himself a witness of the condition I was in. Semache was with him when I entered his closet; her presence recalled to my distracted mind a thousand extravagant ideas; I cast myself at her feet, I declared my passion, and very probably did it in terms so singular and pathetick, that they reached the very soul of the fair Semache. She comprehended in a moment the violence of my passion, and discovered that it was herself who had reduced me to that deplorable condition; and comparing it, no doubt, with that of the sultan, who shewed to her nothing but an absolute power, to which she was on the point to submit, gave herself up to such a profound melancholy, as astonished Mouza-Cazem: what endeavours however he made use of to console her, he could never effect it. This beautiful creature was in a little time in the same condition with myself; she talked of nothing but the tender Banou-Rassid; and, in a word, became equally distracted.

This extraordinary situation, which the sultan could not but notice, mortified him exceedingly. He was tenderly fond of the beautiful Semache; but he was at the same time exceedingly nice and delicate in affairs of love; and her condition would not permit him to make her a favourite sultane, though he had been less delicate than he was.

For several days, he caused all the ordinary remedies to be applied, and perceived that the whole art of physick was ineffectual to restore her; he therefore determined to apply a remedy which his physicians would never have prescribed, and which, indeed, was wholly of his own invention. Accordingly, he sent for a cady, and ordered us both to be brought into his presence. ‘Banou-Rassid,’ said he to me, ‘I am resolved to make a great conquest of myself. I adore the charming Semache; but, as I am persuaded you were born for each other, I give her to you: live happily together!’ Upon this the cady made the contract, and we signed it without well knowing what we did. The sultan then made us go home to my house, where we were served up with a most magnificent entertainment, at which he did me the honour to be present, till the whole company retired, and left me in full possession of the adorable Semache.

Out

Our spirits, Madam, were too much disordered for me to explain, by what means they returned to their former situation; to which, it is highly probable, the felicity I experienced with my fair bride did not a little contribute. This only I know, that in proportion as my reason returned, my charming spouse likewise recovered, and that the sultan found himself infinitely pleased in having furnished so simple and natural a remedy as that which so effectually restored us.

These great benefits, however, did not suffice the great heart of Mouza-Cazem; he restored her all her father's estate, and made me prime-vizier. I lived with my wife in perfect union, and had a great many children; and it was not before I was extremely old, that I left a much-decayed body, and passed into a new world, unknown to all mankind before.

'I own to you,' said Gulchenraz, 'that I think the conclusion of your history is very pleasant, particularly your cure; and has very well made me amends for the relation of the unfortunate Pehrizad, whose catastrophe was so tragical. All the physick in the world put together could never have formed a remedy like Mouza-Cazem's; and I believe one may cure, in the beginning, all kinds of folly and madnes, by remedies proportioned to the causes which produced them. But continue, I beseech you, your adventures, and tell me what you were in that obscure part of the world you mentioned.'

THE ADVENTURES OF KOLAO THE WILD MAN.

I animated a young savage, named Kolao, who lived in the island Mi-samichis*, so called from a certain ri-

ver, to which some of my ancestors gave that name; but I cannot tell you, Madam, in what part of the world it is situated; I have scarce an idea of the religion we professed: I only know that we adored the sun at his rising, and that every morning, turning our faces to the east, we saluted him three times, crying, as loud as we were able, 'Ho! Ho! Ho!' after which, making profound reverences, we prayed him to preserve our wives and children; to give us strength to conquer all our enemies; and to grant us fishing and hunting in abundance.

You may easily imagine, Madam, (continued Fum-Hoam) how the first years of a life so plain and simple passed away. I was taught to use the bow, and when I had attained eighteen years, I chose me a wife. I loved her tenderly, and had by her six girls and boys. My daughters were no sooner of age than they married; and my son, whose bravery was respected throughout the whole island, was also going to be married, when a violent distemper carried him off in four days. This loss went so near my heart, that having committed several extravagances, I was going to plunge an arrow into my breast, when one of my companions arrested my arm. 'Why will you die,' said he to me, 'Kolao, since there is still a remedy for your misfortunes? Only hear me with attention.'

'I have often heard my father say, that one of the most considerable ancients of our nation was one day so dangerously ill, that he lost the use of all his senses, and fell into such violent convulsions, that for a long time he was imagined to be dead: he came, however, to himself again; and being asked by the people, who were in the hut with him, where he had been all the while he lay so senseless, he told them he was just come from the country of souls; that by an extraordinary favour, never indulged to any person but himself, the sovereign of the kingdom, whose name was Pat-

* By this account of Kolao, it is very likely that he was born in Canada, towards the mouth of the River of St. Laurence: Father Christian le Clerc, a recollect missioner, says, that in the neighbourhood of Quebec, is a country called Gaspe, situated amongst mountains, woods, and rocks, near the River Miamichis, inhabited by savages, or wild people, called Porte-croix, or Cross-bearers, because they were cured of a pestilential distemper by their adoration of a cross, which a man of excellent beauty shewed them in their sleep; and who ordered them to wear this sign of salvation in their hands, or upon their flesh or cloaths.

Koot-Parout, had permitted him to return to his own island, to bring back an account of a country, which till then had never been discovered; that the country, moreover, was not above a hundred leagues distant from them; that the ready way to it lay by the north side of the island; and that, after wading and swimming through a lake of about forty leagues breadth, which was full of sea-weed, one might arrive at the kingdom of Pat-Koot-Parout; and that, if he would but agree what present to carry him, he might have leave not only to converse with the souls of his old friends, but even to bring away such as he pleased, provided their bodies were not yet corrupted.

EVENING XXV.

THE CONTINUATION AND CONCLUSION OF THE ADVENTURES OF KOLAO.

THIS,' said my comrade, 'is the account which our ancient related to those who were about him in the hut; and he would have been more particular in it, and told them the conversations he had had with the souls of his friends, had not our most cruel enemy, Death, closed his eyes that very moment. The tyrant was, doubtless, jealous of Pat-Koot-Parout's favour to him, and feared that, at one time or other, he would undertake to rescue some of his relations; and therefore snatched him from among us so suddenly.

' Your son is but just dead. Do you think you have courage enough to undertake so difficult a journey as that to the country of souls? I will bear you company, and we will either bring back your son's soul, or die in the attempt.'

I accepted this proposition very gladly; we were joined with three more of our comrades; and having made a great feast of all our friends, we took our bows and arrows, bracelets of coral, and some tobacco, to make a present of to Pat-Koot-Parout, and began our route by the north side of the island, and came in a few days to the lake which our ancient had mentioned; where we

cut ourselves poles to sound the ford, and so went into the water, and waded at a great rate, but with vast difficulty. When night came, we struck our poles into the bottom of the water, and tied some cotton-filleting to the tops of them, in the nature of hammocks, and there slept till sun-rise. After two days travel in this manner, we at length got over the lake, landed in the country we so much wished for, and at our arrival were very agreeably surprized with an infinite number of spirits of bows, arrows, and clubs, which flew about before our eyes like so many little clouds; and, by a certain unknown language, gave us to understand that they had formerly been in the service of our fathers and companions. But not long after, we were almost terrified to death; for as we drew near a hut, much like these in our island, except that it was prodigiously lofty, we perceived a man, or rather a giant, armed with a bow and terrible club, who looking upon us with eyes sparkling with rage, spoke to us in these words: ' Whoever you are, prepare yourselves to die, for daring to pass this river, and come into the realms of the dead! I am Pat-Koot-Parout, the keeper, and master, and governor, of all the souls!'

The giant had already brandished his club to destroy us, when throwing myself at his feet, I conjured him, both with tears and words, to excuse the rashness of an enterprize which justly merited his wrath. ' Empty your whole quiver of arrows upon us,' said I, ' or crush us with one blow of your mighty club; our breasts and our heads are bare to you, and you are the sovereign arbiter of our life or death: but if you have any sense of compassion in you, pardon our boldness, on the account of an unhappy father, who has only offended you, out of too great tenderness for an only son he has lately lost; and vouchsafe to accept of the presents we bring you from the country of the living, and to receive us among the number of your friends.'

These humble and submissive words touched the heart of Pat-Koot-Parout: he seemed sensible of my grief; received my presents; bade me take courage; and, to compleat his favour, and my consolation, assured me, that before my departure, he would give me my son's soul

foul again. In the mean time, he was pleased to regale me and my companions with an excellent liquor he had in his hut, and we drank it with the greater pleasure, because in a moment it restored us to the full possession of that strength we had lost in so laborious a journey.

While we were thus rejoicing, and refreshing ourselves with him, the soul of my son came: I knew the voice, and was ready to die with joy; but while I was requesting the giant to give it me to carry back to his body, it grew in an instant as big as an apple. He then took it in his hands, and thrusting it into a little leather bag, which he tied with packthread, he hung it about my neck, and gave us audience of leave; with a strict injunction, as soon as we arrived in our island, to lay my son's body along in a quite new hut, and to open the little bag at his mouth, and so let in his soul; but to take particular care that the bag was not opened till then, lest it should slip out, and return to his kingdom again; which it did not leave, as he told us, without some reluctance.

After I had received the bag, with all the transports of excessive joy, we were, by the order of Pat-Koot-Parout, shewn the dark and dismal place where the souls of the wicked are confined. It was covered over with nothing but branches of dried box, irregularly placed; whereas, the huts of the virtuous were beautifully adorned with an infinite number of evergreens, both within and without, through which the sun continually came to visit them, and to refresh the branches of box and cedar, whereon they repose themselves. Around their huts we saw the spirits of the bows, arrows and clubs, wherewith they diverted themselves in the same manner as when they were in the land of the living.

After we had considered these things with admiration, we drank each of us two cups more of the same liquor he had given us before, and so set forward on our journey. We entered the lake, fixed our poles, slung our hammocks, and slept very soundly: but whether it was the pleasure of the great Pat-Koot-Parout to have it so, or some natural effect of the liquor we drank, but so it was, that when we awoke, we all found

ourselves in our own island, and within a hundred yards of my hut.

It is no difficult matter to conceive the joy of our comrades to see us get back, and to hear the strange accounts we gave of our journey and return. They could not believe that I had really got my son's soul in the bag which hung about my neck, and were very impatient to see it enter into his body again, in order to convince them of the truth of what we related. For this purpose, we immediately built a new hut, and carried my son's corpse into it, which his mother and three other women had kept fresh by driving away the flies with large feather-flaps; and I was preparing to execute the orders Pat-Koot-Parout had given me, when an unexpected accident plunged me into the most cruel grief.

While I was employed in making the new hut, I left my wife the bag, wherein my son's soul was inclosed: she had been present at the relation of the history of our journey; but the prohibition not to open the bag raised her curiosity; and though I had given her a strict and repeated charge not to meddle with it, yet she would be untying the packthread: when out flew the soul of my son, to the country from whence we had brought it with so much difficulty, and I found the bag empty.

It is impossible to express (continued the mandarin) the rage and fury I was in. In the first transport of my passion, I gave my wife such a terrible blow on the head with my club, that I scattered her brains in the air: then taking my knife, the point and blade of which were of flint, out of a kind of sheath, I plunged it into my own heart, and fell down dead on my son's body; leaving my comrades in great tribulation at so sad a catastrophe, which had deprived them of the pleasure of knowing, with more certainty, the news from the kingdom of souls, and the state and condition of those of their own kindred.

'In good truth, these poor unhappy creatures,' said the Queen of China, 'had a great loss; for that young man would doubtless have told them many a pleasant story. But, when you left that body, what afterwards became

K of

of you?'—'I passed into a slave,' replied the mandarin, 'named Iloul, who was sold to the daughter of the Great Mogul's first physician, who dwelt at Agra. In this condition, there were no particular events that personally concerned me; my life was simple and uniform: but those wherein my young mistress had a part, and such as I heard while I was in her service, may possibly amuse your majesty for some moments.'—'You will do me, then,' replied Gulchenraz, 'a singular pleasure in relating them.'—'If so, Madam,' continued the mandarin, 'I will endeavour to satisfy your curiosity.'

THE ADVENTURES OF DARDOK;
TOLD BY HER SLAVE ILOUL.

MY young mistress's name was Dardok: the fine and sprightly air of her face pleased infinitely; and at fifteen, she so far excelled all the young ladies of her age, both in the graces of her person, and vivacity of her wit, that she became the admiration of all who beheld her.

Takfur, first physician to Prince Filu, sultan of the Indies, had made several voyages to Agra, and contracted a firm friendship with my mistress's father; and perceiving himself that he could not but be happy with a person of so much fine sense and beauty, he desired her in marriage, claimed her for his wife, and carried her to Mazulipatan*, where the sultan his master had his usual residence. Thus tenderly beloved by his new wife, and highly respected by the sultan, who shewed him every mark of royal favour and confidence, he wanted nothing to complete his happiness; when a certain fakir, named Barzalu, who through all degrees of fortune had raised himself to be prime-vizier, grew jealous of the kindness the sultan had for him. The fakir, in every step he had taken for his advancement to that high station, had always

distinguished himself by some new artifice; and therefore you may well imagine, Madam, that it could not be long before he would contrive some plan for the removal of my master: (for I went with Dardok to the Indies.) But, to let your majesty into the vizier's character, it will be necessary to trace him from his first original.

EVENING XXVI.

THE CONTINUATION OF THE ADVENTURES OF DARDOK.

BARZALU, was born in the territories of Cabul †, of a very mean extraction, and brought up a cook; but being weary of an employ so unsuitable to his genius, he quitted it, and turned fakir ‡. After he had the whole day long wandered about the streets of Cabul, he used to retire, at night, to a little hut he had made himself in the suburbs, not far from a mosque. As Barzalu one day came into the place where Prince Mesdouen resided, who was then upon his travels in the Mogul's country, the prince had compassion on his poverty, and threw him some pieces of gold, ordering his slaves to keep him to dinner. The fakir, who had always a good appetite, went into the kitchen, where he found enough to satisfy his hunger; and then bethinking himself of his former trade, began to assist the prince's officers in dressing the dinner.

Mesdouen, who loved good eating, and soon perceived that the ragouts, and especially an excellent dish of partridge with coleworts, was not after the manner of his cook's dressing, had him called up; and understanding that the fakir had dressed part of his dinner, he proposed to take him into his service. Barzalu, who was already weary of the profession of a fakir, accepted the prince's offer; and as he wanted no wit, he soon insinuated himself into his good graces, was made privy to his pleasures,

* Mazulipatan, is a city in the kingdom of Golconda, in a peninsula of the Indies, on this side the Gulph of Bengal; whence vessels set out for Pegu, Arracan, Bengal, Cochinchina, Mecca, and Ormus.

† A city and kingdom in the dominions of the Great Mogul, bordering upon Persia, Zagathay, and the kingdom of Cachemire, on the Levant.

‡ A name usually given to such as profess poverty in the Mogul's country.

and sometimes even admitted to sit at his table. ‘Sir,’ said he one day, ‘I do not confine my talents to the kitchen only; I am capable of something greater. This, if you please, is *A Treatise of Politicks*, wrote by me, which I would beg your highness to read, and then favour me with your opinion of it.’ The prince had the complaisance to read the fakir’s manuscript; he found all his maxim’s very excellent, but oftentimes dangerous; and making every day farther trials of his capacity, (as soon as he arrived at Mazulipatan) he introduced him to the Sultan of the Indies, whose near relation he was, and recommended him as a man of very great merit. The sultan was mightily pleased with him, found he possessed a superior genius, raised him by degrees to be prime-vizier, and at length blindly committed to him the administration of the whole kingdom.

The more humble and abject Barzalu was before he was raised to this post, the more fierce and arrogant he became when he beheld himself sole favourite to the Sultan of the Indies. He soon forgot his birth and first benefactor; who, to be revenged, failed not, on every occasion, to remind him of the story of the coleworts and partridges. These reproaches mortified the insolent vizier not a little; but he dissembled his resentment, and carried it so very submissively, that to see him in the prince’s house, one would have really thought him still in his former condition of a fakir. Mesdouen himself was deceived by him; and forgetting the maxims which Barzalu had laid down, was imprudent enough to trust himself, without reserve, in the power of this perfidious villain. They frequently joined together in their debauches; and one day, after an entertainment which had lasted ten or twelve hours, Mesdouen was seized with a violent fit of the cholick; which the physicians treating as if it had been an indigestion, carried him off in two days, notwithstanding all their endeavours to relieve him. Barzalu appeared in publick extremely afflicted for the death of this prince; but from this time became more powerful with the sultan than ever, and got such an entire possession of that monarch, that without his assistance and introduction there was no approaching the sultan.

In this disposition of affairs, you may easily conceive, Madam, (continued Fum-Hoam) with what eye he looked upon the late favours conferred on Takfur: he was indeed resolved, by all manner of means to ruin him, and was restrained only by the passion he had conceived for Dardok, whom he had often seen making her court to the sultana. He knew not well, at first, how to begin a declaration of his love; he was satisfied she was virtuous, and very much dreaded her wit, lest she should turn his professions into ridicule: he had therefore several private conversations with her, affected to impart to her what passed in the divan, and frequently consulted her about matters of state. He perceived that she listened to him with pleasure on these occasions; but that alone did not answer his intended purpose: at length, therefore, he gave her to understand, that being absolute master of the sultan’s will, he had nothing more to desire in the world than the possession of her heart; that he was in a condition to expect the favours of the most beautiful women in Mazulipatan, but was insensible to all their endearments; and that no person in all the Indies could have the honour of captivating him, except herself. My mistress, who always put on her grave airs to Barzalu, could not avoid laughing aloud at the conclusion of this discourse, and this piece of levity highly affronted that vain minister. ‘ You are not then in the humour, beautiful Dardok,’ said he, ‘ to receive the proposals of one who means to adore you, even in the high station wherein you see me!—’ ‘ No, truly, Sir,’ said she, with louder laughter than before: ‘ no one but my husband has a right to my heart; it is all his own; and I know no person, how high soever his condition may be, who shall attempt my virtue with impunity! I will that moment be revenged of him!—’ And what will you do with him?’ replied the vizier, with some warmth. ‘ Not only receive him very scornfully,’ answered the other with great seriousness, ‘ but immediately publish his infamy throughout all Mazulipatan, and even demand justice of the sultan himself for the insult; and that virtuous monarch is too much an enemy to seduction and adultery, to suffer the author of such an

‘outrageous attempt to go unpunished.’

The blood flushed in Barzalu’s face at these words; he bit his lips almost through, to prevent his spleen from rising; and that grand politician, defeated by the brisk air and lofty repulse of my young mistress, pretending it was time to be at the divan, bursted from her presence, mad with rage at a conversation from which he had expected such very different success. For some months, however, he dissembled the concern this affront gave him; but the sultan happening to be one day a little disordered with some physick which Takfur had prescribed him, this vile minister had the baseness to insinuate that his enemies might have corrupted the physician, and that a post, whereon his master’s life depended, ought not to be entrusted with a stranger, (for Takfur, Madam, was born in the Mogul’s country;) and then proceeded in his discourse with so much malignity, that Filu, who put a blind confidence in him, ordered his physician to depart out of Mazulipatan in four and twenty hours, and entirely to quit his dominions within a month.

EVENING XXVII.

THE FARTHER CONTINUATION OF THE ADVENTURES OF DARDOK.

THE blow of a thunderbolt would have less surprised Takfur, than so positive an order; he was with Dardok, when a vizier of his acquaintance came to inform him of his disgrace; and was at first overwhelmed with grief. ‘What have I done,’ cried he, ‘to be treated with so much rigour? It was but yesterday the sultan gave me a thousand tokens of his goodness; and under the shadow of his favour, have I lived honoured and respected in Mazulipatan. Peace and plenty reigned in my house; but now he withdraws his munificent hand from underneath me, and leaves me, like a slender reed, which the least blast of wind can easily bow to the ground.’

Dardok, who was present at these complaints, as soon as the sultan’s mes-

senger was gone, embraced her husband very tenderly. ‘Light of my life!’ said she to him, ‘why do you afflict yourself for so light a matter? Know ye not that the favour of princes is as inconstant as the sea, and that courtiers have the same power over them, that boisterous winds have upon that perfidious element? nor are the best-built vessels secure from storms? Believe me, my dear Takfur, instead of being concerned at your disgrace, you ought rather to praise and magnify the great prophet, who hath inspired your secret enemy to be content with our banishment; for I well know the hand from whence the poisoned arrow is lanced that now pierces your heart. The base Barzalu takes this method to revenge himself for the fruitless attempt he made upon your honour. But it will not be long before this outrage will draw upon him the indignation of the sultan of the Indies. That monarch will in time open his eyes, and punish the miserable fakir, who is the cause of our present woe.’ Takfur listened to the consolation of Dardok, and their minds were restored to their former tranquillity. ‘Let us then be gone, soul of my life!’ said he; ‘you are to me instead of every thing, and we have wealth enough in Agra to compensate for the loss of these honours and preferments, of which we are unjustly deprived. The sultan will one day be made sensible of my innocence, and perhaps be concerned for having treated me with so much severity!'

After they had thus ended their complaints, Takfur and Dardok went into their palanquin, attended by their slaves, whereof I was one. We had some difficulty in passing over the high mountains which lie between Mazulipatan and Golconda, but we afterwards came into a beautiful vale, in the kingdom of Orixa*, where we beheld above a thousand tents, placed in lines like so many streets. One might easily perceive a vast bustle in this little camp; and joy was painted upon the countenance of every common soldier. As we came to a large pavilion of blue velvet, fringed with gold, which was surrounded by fifty guards cloathed in blue satin embroidery,

* The city of Orixa, situate on a mountain, is on this side the Ganges, and gives name to a kingdom of Golconda, which is likewise called the kingdom of Orixa.

ed with gold, we alighted out of our palanquin, to take a nearer view of this gay sight, when the person who seemed to have the command of the guards came up to us, and desired Dardok and her husband to come into a most elegant tent; where, having presented them with all sorts of refreshments, he addressed himself to my mistress in terms to this effect.

THE HISTORY OF CORCUD AND HIS FOUR SONS.

YOU seem astonished, Madam, at the magnificence you behold in this country; and therefore you are to know, that the beautiful Mouarrakh, Princess of Orixá, and only daughter to the Sultan Mohædin, is lately married to one of my sons, whose name is Amrou; and it is to celebrate that illustrious day, designed as a splendid festival, that these soldiers and people are assembled together. As for myself, my name is Corcud; and, by the grace of the holy prophet, fortune at length is grown weary of persecuting me, and has lately declared in my favour, since I have the honour of entering into an alliance with the sultan my master. Before this happy day, there was not an inhabitant in the whole kingdom so unfortunate as myself: if I had shares in several ships, they all perished at sea; if I ventured to game, I was sure to lose my money; if I bought any merchandize, the goods decayed upon my hands for want of sale, and I was obliged to throw them away; if I fell in love, my rivals, though inferior in merit, were either preferred before me, or I was jilted by my mistresses; in short, it was enough for me to undertake any thing, to make it unsuccessful. "Under what unlucky planet was I born," said I to myself, "thus to be always exposed to the cruel shafts of Fortune? or is it wrote upon the table of light, that I shall never succeed in any project I undertake?" Quite dejected with these melancholy reflections, I fell asleep on a sofa, and had a very remarkable dream. I thought there appeared to me a little

old man, dressed wholly in white. "Coreud," said he to me, "I have a mind to put an end to your misery: take this basket; go to the Mountain of Gerahem*; stay one night in Eve's Cave, and there you will find a remedy for all your misfortunes." I awaked full of this dream, and was astonished to find, that there was in reality a basket of a moderate size close by my side. I obeyed the little old man in white; embarked on the Indian Ocean; and, having passed the straits of Babel-Mandel, entered the Red Sea, and arrived at Mecca. I thence went to the Cave of Gerahem, where I obtained permission to lie all night: but, as I was going to fall asleep, the little old man appeared a second time. "You complain of your misery," said he to me; "but behold, Corcud, where the wife of the Sultan Adam dwelt, after she had disobeyed God: is not your house more pleasant, and more commodious than this cave of her's? and yet you are not contented. It is the nature of man to be dissatisfied with his condition: if it be possible, however, I will alleviate your sorrows; follow me." I obeyed the old man; he carried me to a corner of the cave; and pulling out of his pocket a book, wherein he read some cabalistick prayers, I that moment saw a door open, and just at the entrance perceived a black marble stair-case adorned with a balluster of gold. A young infant, with a torch of aloes-wood in his hand, lighted us, while we went down above three hundred steps. We then came into a large room, all shining with rubies; and there found, upon a table of one entire piece of emerald, a little statue of a woman holding a ring in her hand, which she seemed to present to me. "Take that ring, Corcud," said the old man; "it is composed of six different metals, and was made under such favourable constellations, that every thing succeeds well with him who is the possessor of it. While you have it on your finger, misfortunes shall fly from your house, and nobody shall be able to hurt you. But it is on this one condition, that all this good fortune is annexed to it, that when you have

* This mountain lies within a league and a half of Mecca.

"chos."

" chose you a wife, you have no knowledge of any other woman as long as she lives, unless you are willing that moment to lose your ring. So that your good fortune now depends upon yourself: only take heed of this particular; and see that you plunge not yourself again, by your own fault, into the miseries from which you are now rescued!"

" I thanked the old man very heartily, took the ring, and put it on my finger, as he bade me; and after I had filled my basket with pieces of gold, which he took out of a large vessel of agate, and my pockets with several very beautiful diamonds, I was carried in an instant to Orixá, and set down at the door of my house.

" The day was far spent; I knocked hard at the door, and an old slave whom I had left in the house came and opened it to me. I went into a lower room, and while she was getting me something to eat, emptied my basket, which was very heavy, and carefully locked up my new-gotten treasures. The next day I got myself a suit of very good cloaths, sold my diamonds, began to merchandize again, and in less than three years gained so considerably, that I hardly knew the end of my riches. The young ladies, who had despised me in my mean circumstances, were now indefatigable in trying every allurement: but in my turn I flighted them all; and, having made choice of one about fifteen years old, whose name was Zobeyad, a mirror of beauty, and a pattern of goodness, I made her my wife.

" In all my acquaintance with other women, I never experienced half the charms that I found in my new wife. The enjoyment of my beautiful Zobeyad did but augment my love; and I passed nineteen years with her in such perfect satisfaction, that the condition so much insisted on by the little old man, gave me no kind of uneasiness. I had four very beautiful sons by her, and saw them brought up in my house like so many young cedars that carry their heads to the clouds. The eldest was called Magmoun,

the second Amrou; the third Carr. guz, because he had large black eyes; and the fourth Gedy*, because he was very nimble.

" So happy an issue increased my fondness for my wife; and never did any of those illustrious lovers, celebrated so much in Persian romances for their fidelity and constancy, (such as Megenoun and Leilah †, Khosrou and Schirin, Gemil and Schamba) love with such ardour, as Zobeyad and I felt for each other. Nothing, in short, was so much talked of through the whole kingdom, as our perfect union; and I could have sworn it would have lasted for ever: when my ill stars led me one day by the gates of the publick baths of Orixá.

EVENING XXVIII.

THE CONTINUATION OF THE HISTORY OF CORCUD AND HIS FOUR SONS.

" ONE evening, as I was passing by the baths, without any idea of what was to befall me, I was stopped by an old woman, who had formerly been my nurse, because my mother was too weak a woman to suckle me herself. " Corcud no longer knows his beloved Mohiar," said she to me; " he walks by without taking the least notice of me." — " Ah, my dear Mohiar!" said I, embracing her, " how glad am I to meet you! I did not see you at first. But why do you not come to my house; for, you must know, I have been this long while prodigiously rich." — " I am persuaded, my dear child," said she, " that you have still the same love for me; but I am now settled in a way which I would on no account quit. It is I who have the care of all the women, both young and old, who come hither to bathe; and since you know what a cheerful disposition I possess, you cannot but think I am now in my proper sphere. In short, you do not imagine half the fooleries which are committed

* Gedy, signifies a little kid.

† The history of these lovers is wrote in Persian verse; it informs us that they were Arabians, and lived under the reign of Abdalmaleck, caliph of the race of the Omrides.

" in this house ; for here it is that the most reserved of the sex put off, for some hours, that austere modesty they seem so attached to at home, and enjoy themselves for most part of the time at their husband's expence ; and then amuse them with some fine story when they come home. No, nothing can be pleasanter than these conversations ! "

" This discourse of Mohiar's raised my curiosity ; I expressed an earnest desire to be a witness of these curious particulars ; and, notwithstanding the danger of a discovery, prevailed with the good woman so far, that she promised to carry me into the bath, if I would but disguise myself like a Jewess, and bring a box full of toys, and such curiosities as women usually buy. I did as she bade me ; and the next day, in this disguise, was admitted into the place where the women bathe.

" I found every thing Mohiar had told me to be true, and was never in my life so highly delighted : but my curiosity cost me exceeding dear ! The cursed old woman thought it not enough to give me this diversion, but must needs be procuring me another, which was the source of all my misfortunes. " Amine," said she, for that was the name I took upon me, " pray come and help me to attend this young woman, who is just come out of the bath." There was no refusing her request, so that I went into a little room, where she shewed me one of the most charming creatures that ever eyes beheld. I swear, Madam, continued Corcud, ' by the camel which carries the book of glory * to Mecca, that the daughters of the paradise of Eden † cannot be more beautiful than the adorable Barud. She was scarce fifteen years old, and the sight of so many charms intoxicated my senses in such a manner, that for some time I forgot my Zobeyad, and thought no more of the wholesome advice which the old man in the cave of Gerahem had given me.

" As soon as I quitted the bath, I learned from Mohiar the condition of this young woman ; that she was a native of Cachemire, and belonged to a merchant who dealt in slaves. I therefore ran immediately to his house,

and giving him his own price for Barud, immediately conveyed her to a small house without the gates of Orixia, where my wife never came, and where I gratified my violent passion for this divine woman. But no sooner, Madam, had I transgressed the old man's injunction, but the ring fell off my finger and broke, and the pieces vanished, so that with all my searching I could not find the least bit of it.

" This unlucky accident gave me somelittle uneasiness at first ; but being then intent on my pleasures, I took no farther notice of it, and spent five entire months with Barud, drowned in pleasures, without once perceiving the effects of the old man's threats.

" Nay, I even smiled in secret, at the strong faith I once had in his prediction ; when my wife fell dangerously ill, and as I was expressing all the grief imaginable for her, spoke to me in these words. " You no longer love me, my dear husband ! I have for some time perceived your indifference, and in vain endeavoured to discover by what means I have had the misfortune to displease you ! Heaven is my witness, there has not a minute passed wherein you have not been equally dear to me ; and it is this tenderness ill requited that now causes my death. Azrael is at my bolster ; I now hear him call. Adieu, my dearest love ! I wish that Barud may be happier than me, and less sensible of your infidelity. You see I am not unacquainted with your new amour, but I never mentioned it, lest it should interrupt your happiness. You have it certainly in your power to make as many partners in your love as you please : I have nothing to say against the established customs of the east ; but my heart is too much in love to bear such a partnership, and it is my delicacy in this respect which now costs me my life ! "

" These, Madam, were the last sensible words that Zobeyad spoke : she grew soon after very delirious ; and sinking under the violence of her woes, expired in my arms.

" I had not, till this misfortune, made any serious reflection on my manner of living with Barud. " How

* The Alcoran.

† The Houri.

" weak

" weak a creature is man!" cried I, melting into tears. " O Heavens! that ever my infidelity should cause the death of my dear Zobeyad! a woman of such uncommon merit deserved to be immortal. Unhappy man! this is the beginning of the afflictions that fortune is preparing for you, and which you draw down upon yourself by your own ill-conduct." To be brief, Madam, I did so many extravagant things, I was obliged to be tied down for four days. But how great was the increase of my sorrow, when, upon the recovery of my senses, I was informed that the ungrateful Barud, during my wife's sickness, had got her another lover, and carried off a casket of jewels of very considerable value! This news nearly cost me my life; I became quite distracted; and had it not been for my friends, who never quitted me, should have stabbed myself a thousand times. From this period, Madam, I found myself hourly sinking by a reverse of that fortune which before had been so propitious to me. My debtors became bankrupts; my vessels were shipwrecked; my stores and dwelling-house took fire; and in less than a year, of all the riches I had obtained with so much ease, I had nothing left but the little house where I had kept Barud, and my four children, the eldest of which was not more than fourteen.

" My sorrow had made so strong an impression upon me, that I was perpetually weeping; when, one day, my children employed their eldest brother to speak to me in these words.

" We are, Sir," said he, " a very great expence to you, who have scarce enough to maintain yourself; let us then go and seek our fortunes: we will return in a year's time, from this very day, and hope to make you the partaker of our acquisitions." I could not tell how to deny them what they requested; and embracing them, with tears in my eyes, " Go, my dear children," said I, " since you think there is a necessity for our parting! But whatever fortune betides you, fail not to have the fear of God continually before your eyes; let nothing alter your faith; and omit no opportunity of relieving the distressed:

" —A good turn is never lost."

" My sons, Madam, departed; and every day, during their absence, I intreated the holy prophet to favour their undertakings, and not impute my iniquities to them. At length the time of their return drew near, and I was sadly tormented between hope and fear. " Ah!" said I, several times, " I shall not be so happy as to see my children again! they doubtless have perished through want, and I have been the cause of all their sufferings! O that I had followed the counsel of the old man in the cave of Gerahem!" While I was thus tormenting myself, the day appointed for my sons return came; and as soon as the morning began to appear, I went into the street, sat me down on a stone-bench at my gate, and ran to meet every soul I saw coming towards my house, in hopes it was some of my sons. I waited all day to no purpose, until the time of evening-prayer. I then went into my house again, quite oppressed with grief, and was giving myself up to despair, when I heard somebody knock at my door. I ran with all haste; and fancy to yourself, Madam, how great was my joy, when I beheld my four sons perfectly well dressed, and in good health!

EVENING XXIX.

THE FARTHER CONTINUATION OF THE HISTORY OF CORCUD AND HIS FOUR SONS.

THE sight of my children renewed my faith, which was pretty nigh exhausted by the grief which their absence had occasioned; I hung for above an hour about their necks, without power to speak a word, and several times fainted away. At length, when I asked them if they had reason to be satisfied with their journey, Mammoun was the first who spoke, and he answered me thus.

" For six months together, Sir, I rambled about, without much caring which way I went; when one day, on the bank of a river, I perceived a soldier pursuing a serpent, which seemed to implore my assistance. It was to no purpose that I opposed the man's intentions; he cut it in four pieces

" pieces with his sabre, and threw one of them into the river. But, remembering your last words, *that a good turn is never lost*, " Let me see," said to myself, " whether in this instance it will have its reward." So laying the three pieces of the serpent close to each other, I saw, with great pleasure, how they joined together. I then immediately undressed, and plunged into the river; where, after many times diving, I found the tail of the animal, and joined it to the rest of its body. The serpent, soon after this, threw itself into the river, and in a moment's time I saw a beautiful woman rise out of the water. " Mamoun," said she to me, " I owe my life to you; for without your assistance I should have been exposed to death: I will therefore acknowledge the service, and demonstrate to you, *that a good turn is never lost*. Just as you saw me, when I was a serpent, join again without the least sign of any division in my body; so may you, by only pronouncing my name, join every thing in nature that is broken or divided. I am called the Fairy Gialout; and whenever you want my assistance, you shall always find me ready to serve you." And in truth, Sir, ever since that time, I have had daily experience of Gialout's goodness: all my desires are fulfilled, so long as they are but reasonable; and to convince you of this, here is a purse that every week supplies me with a hundred pieces of gold."

" Mammoun had no sooner finished his story, but Amrou spoke in his turn. He told me, that in crossing a forest, he found a white bitch ready to die, with an arrow shot in her gullet; that he pulled out the arrow, and bound up the wound with a piece of the linen of his turban, and then carried her, with much difficulty, into a thicket, where he laid her upon a bed of leaves, and laid down by her himself all night: but when he awaked, was not a little surprized to find by his side an old fairy of a majestic countenance; and who, in gratitude for his compassion to her, had given him the nimbleness of a deer, and the gift of divination besides. So that, with these talents, wherever he came, he had got whatever he pleased, and

had turned his money into diamonds. With these words he pulled out of his bosom a little leather bag, and shewed us a parcel of jewels, worth above twenty thousand pieces of gold.

" I was transported with joy at this strange relation, when Caraguz informed us, that one night, as he was going to lie in an old ruinous house, in an open field, he was surprized and affrighted with very doleful cries; and that as soon as it was day, he perceived they came from an owl, which had been caught in a snare: that having compassion on the creature, he set it at liberty; but no sooner was the owl let loose, than it called him by his name, and bade him go down into a vault; that he did as he was ordered, and there found a trap, which he took away; that the owl and he went afterwards down into a grot, covered all over with gold; in the midst of which there stood a basin full of rose-water, into which the bird threw itself, and immediately there rose up a venerable old man, who called himself Morg; that this old man, by pronouncing certain cabalistical words, infused into his eyes such a brightness in the night-time, as would dispel all darkness for half a league round him, wherever he was; and that over and above this, he had given him power to discover all hidden treasures, that he was capable of enriching the most powerful monarchs upon earth.

" Gedy heard his brothers with great admiration. " I am not so powerful," said he, " as you are; but as you will probably not let me want for any thing, I content myself with one only talent which I have acquired in my journey. As I was returning home, much dissatisfied with my fortune, and without meeting with any remarkable adventure, I went one day into a poor peasant's house to beg a little water; which he not only gave me, but bade me go into his garden, and eat some excellent figs. I did as he told me, and was taking my leave of him, when observing in the kitchen a trap stand, wherein there was a vast great rat, I asked him what he intended to do with it?" — " I was just going to burn it alive," said he, " when you came in; this devilish creature has, for these eight days, made such havock among my

" fugs, that this is the least punishment
" I can inflict on it."—" Let me beg
" of you, my good friend," said I, " to
" give me this rat."—" Why, what
" will you do with it?" said he.—
" I will spare its life," answered I ;
" for a good turn is never lost ; and
" will take care to carry it so far off,
" that it shall never do you any more
" damage."—" I will not deny you so
" small a matter," said he : " take the
" rat, and the rat-trap too ; but release
" it not until you are got far enough
" from this place." I did as the pea-
fiant defired me, carried the rat-trap
" a day and a half, and then set the
" rat at liberty, and went on my jour-
" ney. The night came upon me in
" the fields, and I was going to lie
" down at the root of a tree, when I
" perceived a light in a great house
" not above a hundred yards from me.
" I went and knocked at the door,
" which was presently opened ; and I
" was conducted into a spacious hall,
" where supper was brought in. A
" young man remarkably beautiful then
" drew near, and addressed me thus,
" Gedy," said he to me, " A good turn
" is never lost. I am the sage Zul-
" zul, whose life you saved under the
" figure of a rat, when the country-
" fellow would have taken it from me.
" Here are two poniards, which I pre-
" sent you with, by the help of which
" there is neither tree so high, nor tow-
" er so steep, but what you may easily
" climb ; I give you, moreover, the
" power of being invulnerable for any
" two hours of the day you shall chuse."

" I could hardly believe, Madam,
" these strange stories that my children
" told me ; only the purse and the dia-
" monds were a plain demonstration that
" they had met with some extraordina-
" ry adventure. I took therefore three
" pieces of gold, in order to make them
" a great entertainment ; and after we
" had spent good part of the night at
" table, and the conversation came to
" turn upon their several talents, I seem-
" ed to be a little doubtful of what they
" had told me, unless I were convinced
" by my own eyes. " To prove, Sir,"
" said Amrou, " that I have advanced
" nothing but what is true, I prophesy
" that a magpy, which has built its
" nest upon the great tree at the bot-
" tom of our garden, has this morn-
" ing laid an egg which she does not

" actually sit upon!"—" Well, then,"
" said Gedy, " if my brother Caraguz
" will but lend me the light, which he
" tells us proceeds from his eyes, I
" will this moment climb the tree, and
" bring you down the magpy's egg."

" I took them at their words : we
" went into the garden, which Cara-
" guz enlightened very wonderfully ;
" and Gedy, by the help of his two
" poniards, climbed up the tree like a
" rat, to the very top of it, which was
" above a hundred feet high. He took
" the egg, and was bringing it down,
" when unluckily treading upon a
" branch that was rotten, he fell to the
" ground with such violence, that I
" thought he was dead. I gave a ter-
" rible shriek at his fall, and swooned
" away ; but as he was invulnerable,
" he immediately jumped upon his feet,
" and shewed me he had got no harm,
" which rejoiced me exceedingly. As
" for the egg, it was broke into more
" than twenty pieces ; but as soon as
" Mammoun pronounced the name of
" Gialout, the pieces of the egg came
" together again. It was filled and
" jointed without the least appearance of
" a crack ; and Gedy putting it into
" the nest again, at the end of the ap-
" pointed time it was hatched.

" I must own, Madam, I was not a
" little rejoiced at the sight of so many
" miracles : plenty was restored to my
" house again, and I no longer felt the
" misfortunes which had hitherto per-
"secuted me. In this manner my sons
" and I lived for above a year together,
" in all tranquillity, when there hap-
" pened a most surprizing accident at
" the court of Orixá.

" Our Sultan Mohædin was one day
" a hunting, with his beautiful daugh-
" ter Mouarrakh, and it was as fine
" weather as could be wished, when all
" on a sudden the air was darkened,
" and a frightful hurricane arose. The
" lightning dazzled all the huntsmen,
" and the thunder roared with such fury,
" that the princess was sadly terrified ;
" and alighting from her horse, in hopes
" of being safer near the sultan, went
" to throw herself into her father's arms,
" (for the violence of the storm had dis-
" persed all her attendants) when she
" perceived with the utmost horror and
" surprize, that she was in the arms of
" a little old man, almost naked, and
" as hairy as a bear, who carried her
" through

through the air, in spite of her cries and her father's menaces, who in the same moment found himself bound fast to a tree with his hands tied behind him.

The huntsmen, whom the storm had dispersed, returned at the voice of their sovereign: they found him in great tribulation, untied him, and carried him home in a condition sufficiently distressful to raise compassion in the most obdurate heart.

EVENING XXX.

THE CONTINUATION AND CONCLUSION OF THE HISTORY OF CORCUD AND HIS FOUR SONS.

THE Sultan Mohædin gave himself up to black despair, when his prime-vizier advised him to make proclamation through the kingdom of Orixa, and in the Indies, of the loss of his daughter, and to promise her in marriage to any one who could rescue her out of the hands of a horrible magician, who had carried her away; and, in case the princess could not fulfil this promise, that he would give him half his kingdom.

As soon as my son Amrou heard of this news,' continued Corcud, 'he was not a little rejoiced. "Father," said he, "I know where the princess is; and, if my brothers will but assist me, I will restore her to her father again." Gedy, Mammoun, and Carraguz, all promised never to forsake him. Being introduced to the sultan, Amrou told him, that Mouarrakh was in the power of a magician, called Marzouk; that for a whole year he could make no attempt upon her honour; but that she was to submit to his infamous desires, if she were not taken out of his hands before the expiration of that time. He then assured the king, that he knew where the princess his daughter was confined, and that he would bring her back in less than six months.

Mohædin, transported with joy at these tidings, embraced Amrou and his brothers, and furnished them with every thing they required. After they had travelled a hundred and fifty leagues, they came to the Gulph of Cambay, where they embarked in a

vessel the sultan had ordered to be prepared for them. The pilot, observing Amrou's directions, coasted along the Gulph of Indus; and sailing by Ormus, entered the Sea of Balfora, and came to an anchor behind some frightful rocks that surrounded a little island, called the Blue Island. It was not far from this island that the magician Marzouk had, by the force of his art, built a tower of steel, two hundred feet high, which had neither door nor window in it, except in the dungeon, which stood towards the sea. There it was that he had shut up Mouarrakh; and this fair princess spent her days and nights in perpetual weeping, when my son's vessel drew towards the shore.

They held a consultation for some time; and being informed by Amrou, that Marzouk had not power to be in the tower at night, they resolved upon that time for the execution of their design. Accordingly, they came to the prison where Mouarrakh lay, in the dead of the night, and while it was very dark, without making any noise. Caraguz let Gedy have as much light as was necessary for him to climb up to the top of the tower; and he, by the help of his two poniards, having got to the dungeon, without any noise, surprized a dragon (which Amrou had told him was asleep) set to guard the princess, and gave him such a terrible blow on the head with his sabre, that he laid him flat on the ground. But as soon as the dragon was dead, it looked as if the destruction of the whole world depended upon its life. The heavens were all on fire; the flashes of lightning seemed as if they would set the universe in a flame; and a furious clap of thunder split the ship, wherein were my sons, into a thousand pieces! but without hurting any who were in it. It was now Mammoun's secret stood them in great stead; for he only pronounced the name of the fairy Gialout, and all the pieces of the ship came and joined themselves together again, without the least fracture to be seen. The mariners found themselves at their respective posts; and my children, with infinite pleasure, saw the thunder and lightning end in a very still night. Gedy took this opportunity to go into the dungeon, where the princess was

inclosed; informed her, in a few words, of the execution of his designs; and having drawn a rope and pulley from the ship, (by a cord, the end of which he carried in his hand to the top of the tower) let her down therewith, in a rush basket, into the ship, where she was received with exceeding great joy. But while others were paying the princess the honours that were due to her, Gedy was ransacking the apartments of the tower; and having found a little plate of gold, whereon were several unknown characters engraved, fixed up in the dungeon, supposing it to be the talisman by virtue of which the tower was built, he came down in all haste into the ship; but being told by Amrou that the life of the infamous Marzouk depended upon that plate of gold, he ascended the tower again, and having taken down the talisman, waited for the break of day, and until the ship was got behind the rocks, where it might come to an anchor.

The morning had scarce begun to appear, when the magician went into the dungeon; but my son, who had hid himself without the door, had no sooner pushed it to, broke the talisman, and thrown it into the sea, than the whole steel-tower, and the magician in it, sunk down at once; and Gedy, when he saw it was level with the water, threw himself in, and swam till he was taken up by the ship; which immediately set sail for Cambay, and from thence returned with the princess to Orixá, without any manner of danger.

You cannot conceive, Madam, how joyful the Sultan Mohædin was to see the beloved Mouarrakh again. Amrou, who is a very handsome man, had informed the princess of the offer the king her father had made, and as she seemed not averse to marry one the had so many obligations to, our illustrious sultan has just performed his promise to my son; and it is in this place that his subjects are met to celebrate their joy, by a thousand feats of gallantry, for his daughter's return and marriage. Judge you then, whether I have not abundant reason to be highly pleased with my good fortune. Amrou is designed for the throne; the sultan has given me the post of the prime-vizier, who died about eight

days ago; and my three sons have the chief employments in the government.

Corcud had but just ended the adventures of his sons, when we heard the shrill sound of trumpets, declaring the arrival of the Sultan Mohædin, and the new-married couple; all the soldiers put themselves under arms, whilst they passed through the camp, amidst the loud acclamations of the people of Orixá, who were come together to view this sight. Nothing was heard but expressions of gladness on every side, and the air rung with the names of the sultan, of Amrou, and of Mouarrakh, on whom the people bestowed a thousand benedictions. The bride and bridegroom were conducted to a pavilion of blue velvet, where the sultan himself placed them on a throne of mafsy gold: there they received the compliments of the chief nobility and officers of state, and afterwards passed into another contiguous tent, where they were served with a very sumptuous entertainment.

Corcud had recommended us to an officer of the sultan's, to take care of us, and we were situated in a very commodious place to see the ceremony. As soon as the entertainment was over, the sultan's subjects began to shew their address and activity in a thousand different races, both on foot and horseback; and at last, this remarkable day ended in a play, which pleased the sultan and the princess wonderfully, as it represented to the life the adventures of the beautiful Mouarrakh with the magician Marzouk, and the manner of her deliverance by Corcud's sons.

After we had spent great part of the night in all these diversions, Takfur and Dardok retired to a tent, which Corcud had ordered to be prepared for them. We stayed eight days to see all the magnificence of Amrou and Mouarrakh's nuptials; and then proceeded in our way to Agra, where we arrived, after a long and tedious journey. Not far from this city, Takfur had a very stately house, where he usually resided; and at this happy place he enjoyed such tranquillity of mind, in the sprightly conversation of his beloved Dardok, as he had never known at Mazulipatan. I, too, found my servitude so very easy with

with them, that I was scarce sensible of it. The truth is, I was not willing to leave them till death; which happened to me about five or six years after we came into the Mogul's country.

* I must own, illustrious Fum-Hoam,' said Gulchenraz, 'these adventures are very entertaining; nor am I in the least fatigued with hearing you.'—' If not, Madam,' replied the mandarin, 'I will go on, and relate to your majesty what became of me afterwards.'

THE ADVENTURES OF ALA-BEDIN.

AFTER I left the body of the slave, I passed into one of the honestest men in all Armenia. I was born at Erzerum*, and son to a cady of that city; my name was Ala-Bedin. I had no great dependance on my father's high station, and therefore made it my endeavour, by bravery and great exploits, to advance my fortune; and was so successful therein, that I became a favourite to the Sultan Uram, who then reigned in Armenia. But before I had the honour to be known to that monarch, I used to spend some idle hours in hearing my father try causes.

One day there came an old woman who sold figs, holding a young man fast by the hand, all trembling; he seemed not above sixteen, but was extremely beautiful. 'Sir,' said she to my father, 'I demand justice of you against this impudent young rascal; and judge if I have not sufficient reason. This morning he came to me, to know how much money I would take for as many figs as he could eat. I began to make my computation: "Perhaps," said I to myself, "he may be able to eat a hundred, or a hundred and fifty at most."—"Well, my pretty youth," said I, "you shall give me a silver sultanin." We struck the bargain; and he began, and swallowed in a trice fifty before my eyes. I trembled to see him: but, what was more surprizing, about two hours after, he came again, and eat up a hundred of the finest I had. This

made me almost mad; but thinking it would be his last time, I was sitting quietly in my shop, when he came the third time, and gobbled up all I had in my pannier, ordering me to get him more, for that he would be there again in half an hour. I was so amazed, that I could make him no answer, and had hardly recovered my surprise, when behold my gentleman comes again, and insists positively that I shall supply him with more figs.'

EVENING XXXI.

THE CONTINUATION OF THE ADVENTURES OF ALA-BEDIN.

THE cady could hardly forbear laughing at the old woman's story. 'Why would you,' said he to the young man, 'cheat this good woman? is it not enough that you have emptied her whole pannier, without desiring her to find you more? There is no justice in this procedure.' The young man made no answer, but stood mute, like a criminal going to punishment; on which my father assumed a more lofty tone. 'I see,' said he, 'by your not making any reply, that you are one of those vagabonds who go sharpening about, and disturb the publick peace. To teach you to live honestly for the future, I order you to have fifty bastinadoes upon the soles of your feet.'—'Ah, Sir!' cried the young man, hearing him pronounce this sentence, 'I am not what you take me for; suspend, I beseech you, the execution of your orders, and permit me the favour to speak with you in private, and I am persuaded you will revoke this severe sentence.'

My father, who only intended to frighten the youth, carried him into his closet, and took me along with him; but we were both in the utmost surprise, to find, in man's clothes, one of the most beautiful young ladies in all Erzerum, and whose father was a vizier. 'Sir,' said she to the cady, 'I am rightly served for my curiosity; I have two brothers, who are twins, exactly like one another; and, though we were not all born at a birth, people tell me I have all their features. Now

* The capital city of Armenia.

‘ one of these, for a little pastime, and to tease this old woman, made a bar-gain, as she has told you ; and contriving to relieve each other in eating the figs, they thus alternately emptied her basket. I too had a mind to see the farce, and therefore desired one of my brothers to lend me his cloaths, which he did ; and I, coming to the fig-woman’s shop, who took me for him, teased her so long, and carried the jest so far, that at length she raised a mob, and has brought me to you, Sir, to have satisfaction for the cheat she imagines I have put upon her. I hope therefore, Sir, you will not make me suffer the punishment you have imposed ; but must intreat you to let me go home as soon as possible, lest my absence should be known in the family.’

‘ Fair young lady,’ said my father to her, ‘ I will not be so severe upon you ; but let not your curiosity again put you on such rash adventures, which you may not always so easily get rid of as at present. Do you not know it was this cursed curiosity which ruined our mother Eve ? Go home ! and, for fear of any accident, my son shall attend you.’

You cannot imagine, Madam, (continued the mandarin) what a joyful matter this adventure was to me. The lady was so beautiful, so charming a creature, that she captivated me in a moment ; but as her situation in life was far superior to mine, I thought it improper for the present to discover my love to her, any otherwise than by my looks and respectful carriage. In process of time, the beautiful Zaleg (for that was her name) was not indifferent to my passion ; but used sometimes to heave such sighs, as convinced me of the sensibility of her heart. This gave me courage to declare my passion ; and I had the pleasure to find she did not disapprove of my love, but gave me leave to employ all my interest in obtaining her father’s consent, who was then gone with a friend a small journey of about thirty or forty leagues. But how great was my grief to find, at his return, that he had disposed of his daughter to his friend’s son ! Zaleg, notwithstanding the aversion she had to the person who was to be her husband, was obliged to obey, and my loss of her made me so uneasy that I was resolved to leave Er-

zerum. The Sultan of Armenia happened then to be at war with a very powerful neighbouring prince. I went, therefore, and asked an employment of him ; which he had the goodness to give me : and, in a short time, my superior officers reported so many advantageous things in my favour, that in two years he raised me to the dignity of a vizier, and I had every reason to be contented with my fortune. But all this while I had not forgot Zaleg, and was perpetually sighing to think she was in another man’s arms. Having imparted my grief to a brave young Armenian in the army, who was one of my aid-de-camps. ‘ Sir,’ said he, ‘ since Zaleg cannot be yours, you must endeavour to forget her. I have a sister at Erzerum, not above seventeen years old, who is a perfect beauty ; and if you will do me the honour to be my relation, there is no doubt but my father will be very glad to consent.’ The young man told me so many advantageous things of his sister, that he raised my curiosity ; and as soon as the campaign was over, (which ended to our sultan’s honour) I returned to Erzerum, and went directly with my aid-de-camp to his father’s house ; but was informed, to my great sorrow, that about eight days before he had married his daughter to an old infirm man, but so very amorous, that he had always three lawful wives and several concubines in his house.

EVENING XXXII.

THE CONTINUATION OF THE ADVENTURES OF ALA-BEDIN.

I Was so discouraged at being thus disappointed of two of the most beautiful women in Armenia, that I resolved never to marry. Zeinabi (for so was my aid-de-camp’s sister called) understood, with true concern, the occasion of my journey. She doubtless would have thought herself much happier with me, than with her aged husband ; and as, by her brother’s means, she had frequent opportunities of seeing me, she felt arising in her heart that sweet sympathy, which grows up into love from the first sight. Her husband, who was very much in years, she foresaw could not live long. The excesses where-

whereinto the old dotard plunged himself every day, soon made good her expectations; and the moment she was a widow, her brother hasted to tell me the news.

Notwithstanding the resolutions I had made never to engage myself in marriage, I could not refuse to pay Zeinabi one visit; and I found her then so very beautiful, that all my protestations vanished. I would have married her that very moment, for fear of being disappointed by some happy rival; but the custom of widowhood, which is limited to four months and ten days, made me wait with no small impatience till that term was expired. But this was not the only obstacle to my marriage. Zeinabi set before me some other difficulties, which had almost discouraged me. ‘My spouse,’ said she to me, ‘left three young widows of us, who have no inclination to part; and as you are both rich and handsome, you must marry us all three. One of them I love, because she comforted me in the sorrows of matrimony; and the other I hate, because she sometimes exasperated my old husband against me. I should be glad, therefore, to have the pleasure of living with her I love, and of revenging myself on her I hate; who will have no objection to continue with me, because I have hitherto concealed my aversion.’

The proposition of three wives at once almost turned my brain. Protest what I would to Zeinabi, that she was the most beautiful woman in the world in my eyes, and that, had I ten wives, I would sacrifice them all to her, it availed nothing, she grew obstinate in her resolution. ‘I will confound,’ said she, ‘the haughtiness of my rival! One day she had the assurance to tell me, “every man living would leave me for her; and I am very contemptible indeed, if you do not think me deserving of a thousand tokens of your love, even in her presence, purposely to upbraid her!” Her charms prevailed with me to comply with her desire: and I prepared myself to play the cruel part with this unknown widow, whom I did not desire to see, any more than the other, before I came to marry them. The day came at last; and I was never more surprized in my life, than to find that the object of Zeinabi’s hatred was the charming Zaleg; who being left a

widow by her former husband, had been married again to Zeinabi’s old one. This incident was matter both of great pleasure and delight to me; our former love was renewed with more eagerness than ever, and my first thoughts were how to avoid the designs of my aide-de-camp’s vindictive sister. I took care, however, not to let Zaleg know the snare her companion had laid for her; and praised our great prophet, both for defeating her malicious intentions, and making her the instrument of putting into my hands so much good fortune at one time: for the third widow was likewise a very beautiful woman.

I proposed, at first, to have lodged them in three different apartments in my seraglio; (for since I was become vizier and favourite, I lived in great state:) but the unjust Zeinabi would not let me remove Zaleg out of her sight, that she might have the pleasure of being an eye-witness of the illights I was to put upon her. I was, however, too sensible of my former love, and too fond of my own ease, to let Zaleg perceive the least coldness towards her, nor had she any cause to complain on that account. My whole study and dexterity was, indeed, pretty well employed, to make my wives live peaceably together; and I was one day almost at a loss to accommodate a small difference which happened between them. Zaleg was always very curious in her dress: it was her passion to be fine; and accordingly she had made herself a suit of brocade, so very rich and splendid, that all Erzerum could not produce the like. This I easily foresaw would give the jealous Zeinabi no small uneasiness: she always affected to be distinguished from her two companions; would bear no equality; but in every thing expected the preference; and therefore when she saw her rival dressed so splendidly, it vexed her to the heart, and she gave me some severe reproaches on the subject. It was in vain to tell her, that Zaleg’s mother had sent her the cloaths for a present; I was therefore obliged to have recourse to another expedient. Accordingly, I took Zaleg aside, and spoke to her in this manner. ‘You cannot conceive the joy I feel, to see the uneasiness your cloaths have given Zeinabi; I am displeased with her haughty behaviour, and if you pursue my advice, there are ways enough to mortify

• mortify her pride. If by a malicious generosity you wish to triumph still more over her, make her a present of those cloaths she so much envies you, and see whether she has the meanness to wear your cast-offs. In the mean time, for your own honour and her disgrace, persuade yourself they are old things which you have no farther occasion for, and therefore give them to her as a proof of the contemptuous light in which you behold her.

Zaleg was quite delighted to hear me thus flatter her vanity, and offered the cloaths with pleasure. After I had thus secured her, I went to Zeinabi. ‘I cannot bear, my dear sultana,’ said I, ‘that so splendid a dress should increase the pride and haughtiness of your rival. It shews, however, that she has nothing very agreeable in herself, but borrows the little beauty she appears to have merely from the richness of her dress; and as I am resolved her fine cloaths shall in future be yours, when she comes to see the admirable effect they have upon you, she will be ready to die with vexation.’ Zeinabi was pleased with this discourse, and believed I acted agreeably to the protestations I made of despising Zaleg for the love of her. Another, perhaps, in her place, would have been nicer about the matter; but, in short, though Zaleg sent the cloaths that very evening, as the despitable refuse of her wardrobe, Zeinabi received them with an air of the greatest triumph.

I should tire your patience, Madam, (continued the mandarin) were I to relate the various schemes I was obliged to make use of, in order to preserve any tolerable peace and civility between these fierce rivals. I found out the secret, however, of making them live quietly together, and continued this conduct between them, till about seven or eight years after, when I was killed at the head of the king of Armenia’s army.

‘It required no small skill and address,’ said the Queen of China, ‘to maintain so long an union between two rivals in the same house.’—‘I did it, however,’ replied Fum-Hoam, ‘and was as much lamented by my three wives, as if each of them had lost a particular husband.’

EVENING XXXIII.

THE ADVENTURES OF THE DERVISE ASSIRKAN.

AFTER I had left the vizier, I entered into the body of a young man whose name was Assirkan. Having spent my early years in a licentious course of life, I threw myself at last into a convent of dervises at Candahar. I had a hard time enough while I was a novice, but soon took care to make myself ample amends when I arrived to the dignity of the order. I applied myself incessantly to study, and attained a knowledge that distinguished me from the rest of my companions, and raised me to the honour of being superior of the convent; insomuch that nothing was done therein without my orders, which were looked upon with as much respect as if they had been the decrees of Heaven.

One day, as I was walking before the gate of the convent, there came a young man of a very good appearance, who addressed himself to me thus, ‘Holy dervise,’ said he, (with a very agreeable air) ‘how happy and contented you appear!—‘And so I am,’ replied I; ‘being free from those cares which attend the men of this world. Here we live in a state of tranquillity, undisturbed by tumultuous passions. We never go to court, have no law-suits in our house, no women come near our convent, and we content ourselves with a little: what is there, then, that can possibly annoy our quiet? for these, if I mistake not, are the rocks whereon the generality of mankind suffer shipwreck.’—‘Ah! how happy are you!’ said the young man to me, with a sigh. ‘And are all dervises so?’—‘I believe they are,’ replied I; ‘at least, I have not perceived, for these fifteen years which I have had the honour to preside over them, that any one has repented his embracing this holy condition of life.’—‘Ah! that I had been one of them!’ cried the stranger; ‘my life had not then been dashed with all that bitterness, which has so frequently interrupted my repose.’—‘It is not yet too late,’ replied I; ‘come, and bury all your sorrows in this house; they dare not abide under the habit of our order.’—‘Alas!

— Alas! said he, with tears in his eyes, ‘ a man should have his heart free to engage therein; whereas mine has been pierced with many a cruel dart, for the space of thirty years, in which I have been wandering about the world ! — How! thirty years ! said I, smiling; ‘ you seem not to exceed five and twenty at most.’ — My looks deceive you then, answered the stranger: ‘ how young soever I appear, I can assure you I have lived above an age. But you will perhaps cease to be surprized, when I inform you farther who I am.’ — Ah ! replied I, ‘ do not then keep me long in suspense; you raise my curiosity to such a degree, that I would give the world to have it gratified. If you will please to go with me into the convent, we can be more at ease in my chamber, and I swear, by the holy prophet, that I will keep every secret inviolate, with which you may be pleased to entrust me.’ The stranger then looked steadfastly upon me. ‘ Whatever danger, said he, ‘ may accrue to me by imparting to you the adventures of my life, yet will I venture, holy dervise, on the confidence of your oath, to satisfy your curiosity.’ He then went with me into the convent, and from thence into my chamber, where seating himself on a cane sofa, he began, as near as I can remember, in these words.

THE ADVENTURES OF AB-DAL-MOAL.

IT is something more than an age since I was born a subject of the King of Ormuz, and was an officer to his body-guard, when there came to his court a philosopher, who had not only the secret of transmuting metals into gold, but had likewise an elixir which contained in it an universal medicine, and had the same power and property with the water of the fountain of Elias*. This philosopher’s name was as much a mystery as his elixir; he called himself an inhabitant of the whole earth, travelled every where without an interpreter, and was as learned as the great Sultan Solomon in the knowledge of nature.

With such talents as these, this great man had little occasion to make his court to kings; he was, indeed, superior to them: and led by his destiny to Ormuz, he so filled the town with his fame and wonderful cures, that the sultan sent for him. Upon this he went to court; and having had the honour of being with the king for two hours, he so pleased him with the charms of his conversation, and the marvellous things he did in his presence, that he presented him with a diamond of inestimable value.

EVENING XXXIV.

THE CONTINUATION OF THE ADVENTURES OF AB-DAL-MOAL.

AS courts are usually the residence of envy, the prime-vizier could not behold his master’s liberality to this philosopher without jealousy. Sir, said he, when he had an opportunity of speaking to him in private, do not confide too much in this mysterious man; there is not so much of capacity as imposture, I am inclined to believe, in what he does. Such men as him are commonly great cheats, and the more your majesty confides in him, the more you expose yourself to dangers of the most alarming consequence: for who can assure you, Sir, that this pretended philosopher is not an emissary from some of your enemies, and waits only a favourable opportunity to poison or stab you? Ah, Sir! let not a person of whom you know so little, dare to approach your majesty! for what would become of our wives and children, if by any such horrid attempt (the very idea of which makes me tremble!) we should have the misfortune to lose you?

The King of Ormuz was moved with the discourse of this perfidious vizier, aided by the deceitful tears which he perceived running down his cheeks. You are in the right, said he: make therefore some enquiry into this man’s proceedings; and if you find in them any shadow of suspicion, let him that moment be

* The fountain of immortality, or youth, so famous in Eastern romances, and placed by them in the region of darkness.

" sent to the tower where prisoners of state are confined." This was just what the vizier wanted; and in a few days he made the philosopher's conduct appear so very odious, that I received an order from the king's own mouth to go and seize him. I executed his commands very punctually; but never was man more enraged than my prisoner, when I told him whither I was to carry him. He imagined the king had caused him to be shut up on purpose to make him work at the grand secret; and was much surprised when the vizier came, and threatened him with the most severe punishments, unless he would communicate to him the art of making gold. But his most cruel threats and torments did not shake the philosopher, who continued intrepid amidst such tortures as I could not bear to look upon without trembling. As I was appointed to be his guard, continued Ab-Dal-Moal, " I endeavoured, by every consolation in my power, to alleviate his sufferings; and for the most part did indeed but badly execute the cruel vizier's orders, who had enjoined me not to let him have a moment's rest. " Ab-Dal-Moal," said the philosopher to me one day, " I see that you compassionate my condition: my body is indeed but one wound, and my limbs are all disjoined. Perhaps it may be by the king's order, that I am treated with this cruelty; but, ah! my dear friend, I rather impute my misfortunes to the vizier's insatiable avarice. It is in vain, however, for him to apply violence and torments; and I would rather cut my tongue out of my mouth, than discover the least secret to that monster!"—" Sir," said I to him immediately, " though it is as much as my life is worth to speak to you in the manner I am now going to do, yet I am too sensible of your sufferings, not to relieve them if I could; tell me only what I can do, and I am ready to execute it."— " Ab-Dal-Moal," said the philosopher, " set me at liberty; it is in your power, and you may rest assured that I shall not prove ungrateful."—" But how will you get away?" replied I: " you are not able to stand upon your legs."—" No matter for that," replied he; " I will find

" means to follow you." In short, after we had concerted measures together, I made use of this expedient to set the philosopher at liberty. I had a slave much about his size, who was fallen very dangerously ill; and when he came to die, mangled his body till it appeared like the philosopher's. I then made the guards drunk; and taking advantage of their situation, carried, in the night, my slave's body into the prison; then dressing it in the philosopher's cloaths, took him on my shoulders, and carried him to my own house, without any one's perceiving the exchange I had made. As the guards had been in general intoxicated, I was presumed to have made one among them, and it was pretty late next morning before we went into the dungeon. When we entered, I feigned to believe he was asleep, and gave him a severe kick with my foot, as if to awake him; but seemed not a little surprized to find him dead. Immediately, I sent to inform the vizier, who came that moment to the prison: and after he had beheld the body miserably disfigured, and all over wounds, which he took for the philosopher, he was not a little mortified to find he had lost by his cruelty the possibility of ever knowing the prisoner's secrets; but, as there was now no remedy, he treated it as lightly as he could, and hastened to the king with an account of his death, giving him to understand, that he had split his skull against the prison walls, in order to avoid the punishment of his crimes. While the vizier was regretting the loss of the philosopher, I concealed him in a secret apartment of my house, where he ceased not to thank me for having saved his life. At the end of eight or ten days, when he had a little recovered his strength, " Ab-Dal-Moal," said he to me, embracing me very tenderly, " what I would never have granted to the vizier, in the most cruel tortures, I am willing to give you in return for your kindness. In a short time you shall be among the number of the adepts; but take warning by the fault I have committed, in shewing myself too openly at the court of Ormuz: and as neither of us shall be long safe in this place, buy a camel, on which you may carry me in a covered cradle, such

" such as women have when they travel ; I will put on their dress, and you may pretend that we are both going together on a pilgrimage to Mecca."

EVENING XXXV.

THE FARTHER CONTINUATION OF THE ADVENTURES OF AB-DAL-MOAL.

" I Did as the philosopher desired me. At the end of eight days all things were ready ; and after I had obtained the king's leave to go and visit the tomb of the holy prophet, it was not long before we departed. We had scarce got out of the kingdom of Ormuz before the philosopher began to teach me his secret ; he ordered me to bring him all the drugs he wanted for the preparation of what was his chief master-piece ; and after he had wrought several days in my presence on the real matter, which so few people understand, he convinced me at last, that in the mercury of the philosophers are inclosed all the four elements, though itself be no element ; that it is a spirit, but invested nevertheless with a body ; that it is a male, and yet does the office of a female ; that it is an infant, and yet has the arms of a man ; that it is the most subtle poison, and yet cures the most stubborn leprosy ; that it is life, and yet kills every thing ; that it is a king, though another possesses its kingdom ; shuns fire, though fire be drawn from it ; is water, but water that wets not ; and, in short, is air, but nevertheless lives upon water*."

" This," continued Ab Dal-Moal, " was what the philosopher so plainly demonstrated, that in a few hours I comprehended the whole secret of the grand work ; and did such miraculous things, as I myself could hardly credit. The transmutation of metals was the least of my wonderful performances ; the universal medicine, and the elixir of life, (that is, the water of youth) whose composition he taught me, was of a much greater

value. To be short, my good wife, I never left this great man so long as he lived. For though the elixir of health had restored him to the bloom and vigour of a young man, yet he was so crippled in all his limbs, by the cruel tortures which the vizier had inflicted upon him, that he was soon weary of the uncomfortable life he led ; and taking no more of the salutary balsam, in about ten or twelve years he ceased to live, because he was determined not to live any longer, and left me overwhelmed in the utmost sorrow."

Notwithstanding the natural manner, and the air of truth and sincerity with which Ab-Dal-Moal recounted to me this part of his adventures, (continued the Mandarin Fum-Hoam) I had some difficulty in believing him. " Although it be possible," said I, " that by the help of your elixir, you may have lived a whole age ; yet, I own, I should like to see the experiment tried." " It is easy to do that," answered Ab-Dal-Moal, " if you have any creature in the convent worn out with old age." " We have," continued I, " an ass, which can hardly stand upon its legs ; and which, for these two years, we have kept without labour, merely from a principle of charity, because it has belonged to the house more than twenty years ; if you will please to make this wonderful experiment upon it." " With all my heart!" replied he. Whereupon we went down into the stable, where he made the ass swallow ten or twelve drops of his elixir in a glass of water. I locked the door close, took the key with me, and we returned to my chamber ; where, after a light collation, I desired Ab-Dal-Moal to continue the relation of his adventures, which he did in the following manner.

" After I had lost my dear philosopher, I spent a great many days in sorrow, and then proposed to travel ; having first made myself a sufficient quantity of gold to defray my expences. I went through several countries, till at length I came to Damascus† ; where I found the people

* This mysterious and unintelligible jargon is most commonly in the mouths of such as pretend to have the secret of the philosopher's stone.

† A large city well situated, not far from Mount Libanus ; whose inhabitants drive a great trade in raisins, prunes, perfumed waters, and steel ; in which last article they work to a very great perfection.

in the utmost consternation. The sultan was just dead, without issue, of a malignant fever; and his spouse, the queen, to whom the throne belonged, was at the point of death by the same distemper. The physicians had applied all their remedies in vain, and the angel of death was making his advances to seize upon her soul, when I desired permission to see her majesty. It was the general opinion, that there were no farther hopes of her life; and therefore they made no scruple to introduce me into her apartment. Having obtained leave to give her some drops of my elixir, it had so quick an effect, that the queen, who was before surrounded with the horrors of death, saw in a moment the mist which had hung over her disperse; her looks, which were wild before, became composed; she began to know her women and physicians; and having been informed that I was the person, to whom she was indebted for her life, she gave me her hand to kiss: a favour never heard of before, and which gave some room to think she would not stop there with her acknowledgments. In an hour after, I gave her a second dose of my remedy; and it was with extreme joy, I soon found that it quite expelled the malignity of the fever; her pulse came to be regular again; and in four days she was restored to perfect health.

EVENING XXXVI.

THE FARTHER CONTINUATION OF
THE ADVENTURES OF AB-DAL-MOAL.

I Was looked upon with admiration in the City of Damascus, and the queen having engaged me with the most endearing kindnesses, to tell her who I was, and the nature of my remedy, I could not refuse to satisfy her curiosity, though I had always before my eyes the adventure of the philosopher. But very fortunately for me, the thing happened quite otherwise, for as soon as she was informed of my wondrous talents, she resolved not to lose the opportunity of making her kingdom one of the most flourishing in all Syria. She was young, and perfectly beautiful; and therefore

doubted not but she could secure my affection at her pleasure; and in truth, I was so overcome with her goodness, and her charms had made such an impression on my soul, that it was not long before she perceived my situation. To be short with you, then, my good dervise, she made me King of Damascus; and notwithstanding the malevolence of some of the grandees of her kingdom, I knew how to maintain myself on the throne, and to gain the love of my subjects. As I was master of all the treasures in the world, (for gold grew under my hands, and I could make as much of it as I pleased every day, without fear of any law to punish me) I presently eased my people of their taxes, heaped presents upon the nobility, enriched the poor, adorned the city with edifices and stately mosques; and became as formidable to the enemies of the state, as I was beloved by my own people, who had never experienced so much happiness as under my reign.

I lived with the queen in a state of the most perfect felicity, without either of us growing older, by means of my elixir, and saw all the subjects of my kingdom continue young, without any apprehension from old age, or from sickness. The queen was extremely beautiful, and for above four-score years I loved her, without having been once guilty of infidelity to her bed: when losing my way, one day, as I was hunting some leagues from Damascus, I found myself alone at the foot of the Mountain Libanus, and almost choaked with thirst. I perceived, not far off, a little neat house, whither I hastened, and alighting from my horse, tied it to the gate, which I pushed open, and saw the master of the house, with his wife and three children, sitting under the shadow of a large tree in the court-yard. The two sons were about twenty years old, and the daughter near fifteen. As soon as they saw me, the mother and daughter ran and hid themselves in the private apartments of the house; and while I was asking for a little fresh water to quench my violent thirst, one of the young men, looking steadfastly on me, fell with his face to the ground, and kissing it with much reverence, "God is great!" cried he: "we are now under the shadow of the king

" of kings. Let us humble ourselves before the Sultan of Damascus, who honours us with his presence!"

" At the name of sultan, the father, who was a man of quick parts, immediately conceived great hopes for the advancement of his fortune.— " The sultan here!" cries he; " thanks be then to our prophet! We shall soon know whether it be in reality our illustrious monarch, since he will not, I am persuaded, refuse my daughter his pardon." — " What crime, then, has your daughter committed?" said I, in some astonishment. " She has been audacious enough," replied the father, " to love the august sultan, whom God preserve! and yet she has now power to fly from his presence. Some few days since, she beheld, in these plains, the supporter of the world; and the heart of this young aspiring creature had boldnes enough to raise itself to the majesty of the king of kings."

" I had in my disposition a great deal of clemency for crimes of this nature," continued Ab-Dal-Moal, " and could not therefore forbear smiling. I ordered him, however, to call his wife and daughter; and, as they approached, was dazzled with the charms of the beautiful Doulzagar, (for that was the name of this young peasant.) " Happy slaves!" cried the father; " now is your poor cottage become the magnificent pavilion of the king of nations. Here is he, who is as high as heaven; and this poor cottage now equals the proudest and most stately palace. Let Doulzagar shew the most private apartments of the house to the support of monarchs*." The mother and daughter stood trembling, and out of veneration and modesty hung down their heads. The charming Doulzagar, in particular, seemed to be filled with the great ideas her father had given her, and was in the utmost confusion to find herself in my presence. It appeared as if she were asking herself, " What is become of that austere virtue of the Eastern damsels, who always secluded from the commerce of men, cannot forbear trembling when any one approaches them?"

" She stood immovable, without once thinking to withdraw her fair hand from mine: and, my thirst still continuing, I went with her into the cherry-orchard, and there refreshed myself very agreeably with the fruit which offered, while the rest of the family remained in the court.

EVENING XXXVII.

THE FARTHER CONTINUATION OF THE ADVENTURES OF AB-DAL-MOAL.

THE branches of the trees hung down so exceeding low, that we wanted nobody to help us gather the fruit. In this delicious place I satisfied the old man's intentions; and if I quenched my thirst by eating the cherries, I kindled, on the other hand so strong a flame in my heart for the fair Doulzagar, that I had not power to leave her, though I had already spent more than two hours in her company alone.

" In the mean time, night came on; and hearing the noise of some of the huntsmen, who were in quest of me, I called two of my most favourite eunuchs, and gave them charge of this charming creature. I then presented her mother with a large purse of gold, which I usually carried in my saddle-bow, and wrote an order to my grand treasurer, to tell out for her father a hundred thousand pieces of gold, which I put into his hands.

" The old man, transported with joy, threw himself that moment at my feet. " This day," said he, " is doubtless our jubilee! since my king, whom Heaven preservé in health, and make victorious over his enemies, the invincible Sultan of Damascus, undoubtedly leaves me a grandson, who will one day become the felicity of the nation of the prophet: may the Lord of the Alcoran confirm and give a blessing to my hopes!" I embraced him with a smile, and having charged him, as well as the rest of the family, to keep this adventure secret, I ordered the two eunuchs, who

* What, according to our custom would East looked upon in a quite different sense; for there the people think it an honour to supply their sultans with women.

had the sole custody of Doulzagar, to change her lodgings every day, that the queen might not discover my new amour.

Sometimes this beautiful creature was, by my order, kept in a peasant's cottage; at other times in a grove, whose shade defended us from the heat of the sun; but most commonly, in some cave or other, at the bottom of Mount Libanus; and this intrigue was carried on for above three months, without the queen's having the least suspicion. I knew the delicate sensibility of her heart, which had never been accustomed to any division of my love, and that a discovery of this kind would kill her with grief; the rather as we never had any children. My going so frequently a hunting, gave her, however, some uneasy apprehensions, which made her place spies in the country; by which means she obtained the knowledge of my secrets, and wounded herself with a most tormenting jealousy. I saw in her countenance all the anguish of her heart, without seeming to perceive it; and as I was going one day to care for her, in order to dissipate the gloomy thoughts which continued to prey upon her mind, she pushed me from her with some disdain. " You mistake yourself, Sir," said she; " you certainly imagine yourself with your new mistrels! She has now the entire possession of your thoughts: and that you may know I am not unacquainted with your amours, tomorrow you will meet her in the suburbs of Damascus. Perhaps there are few women in my situation who would not have kept this to themselves, that they might have surprized you together; but as such a discovery would pain me too much, I chuse rather to acquaint the king with my own lips, that I am not ignorant of the measures he pursues for the destruction of my peace, thereby hoping to prevail on his prudence to forsake them in time, and spare me by that means the anguish which I must experience from a fuller conviction of his infidelity." Then, lifting up her eyes to heaven, " O holy prophet," continued she, " great Ambassador of God! preserve my honoured sultan from the malice of men! Perhaps, it is not his own in-

cination which leads him to violate the faith he once gave me, for he is of the number of the just; but some base slave has wrought upon his heart, and excited his resentment against me. If then there be any such traitor, O make thou their bed in hell, and let the fire thereof be their covering!"

I was sensibly affected with these remonstrances,' continued Ab-Dal-Moal; ' and had it been in my power to relinquish Doulzagar, and make the queen easy, I certainly should then have done it; but this amour had got too much dominion over my soul. I did, however, all I could to soothe her; and changing the place of meeting, ordered Azouf, one of the eunuchs who attended my mistress, to bring her the third day after this conversation to a very hollow cave, in the Forest of Cedars. I had myself arrived at the place appointed, and impatiently waited for Doulzagar; when the queen, changing her resolution of going elsewhere, and perhaps instructed by her spies, came with a design to surprize me. She was followed by her eunuchs, and made towards the place which I had appointed for the rendezvous of the huntmen and dogs; but when she was got about half way, the sky grew prodigiously dark, and the thunder and lightning raised such a tempest as had not been seen for a long time: this obliged the eunuchs to carry the litter just under the broad trees that grew at the entrance of the cave, where I was waiting for Doulzagar; and where, being fatigued with hunting, I had fallen asleep upon a kind of seat that nature had formed in the rock, and which one of my eunuchs, who attended me, had covered with herbs and green leaves.

When the queen was informed by some of her eunuchs, sent out for that purpose, that I could not be found, her grief was redoubled. " Where can the sultan be?" said she to one of her women: " alas! if the bare pleasure of hunting is enough to make him despise the badness of the weather, the raptures he promises himself with my rival will make him, no doubt, venture his life, without once considering how dear that life is to me," But, alas! while I am thus

" thus idly complaining, he is perhaps rioting in the arms of his beloved mistress! The day, however, will probably arrive, when I shall there surprize him: that happy day, alas! which seems at present so remote, when, O when will it arrive!"

EVENING XXXVIII.

THE FARTHER CONTINUATION OF THE ADVENTURES OF AB-DAL-MOAL.

WHILE the queen was thus lamenting, the faithful Azouf, both to save Doulzagar from the storm, and relieve my impatience, brought her behind him on horseback, and made the best of his way to the cave; but, his horse chancing to be unshod, it stumbled and fell lame, when he perceived a company of the queen's eunuchs about five hundred paces from the cave, before he could reach it. In these sad circumstances, nothing could be more unlucky, than to be found in such a place as this, with a strange young woman so beautiful as Doulzagar. He therefore advised her to conceal herself beneath a thicket of bushes; and giving her a lesson, in case she should fall into the queen's hands, he made off from the place; when my mistress was unfortunately discovered by the eunuchs, who carried her immediately to the queen.

The queen, who was surprised at Doulzagar's extraordinary beauty, and the extreme neatness of her dress, and who was not a little uneasy to find her in such a suspicious place, began to have a thousand jealous thoughts; and haughtily asked her who she was, and what she did there alone. " Alas, Madam!" said she, pretending not to know her. " I was going to Damascus, to implore the queen's protection against certain Guebres*, who shelter themselves in these mountains, and among whom I was brought up, though I am by extraction a Mameluk. They carried me away when I was about six years old, into a little village about three leagues off, and I could never yet find my parents, having forgotten their names:

" but shocked at their religion, I have now made my escape from these idolaters, to return to the law of our holy prophet, well knowing there is but one God. Save me, therefore, Madam, from these worshippers of fire, who will doubtless sacrifice me to their idol, if I should have the misfortune to fall into their hands. Grant me therefore your protection and favour with the queen, that I may be again reckoned among the number of those who seek for the true light. A secret voice has reached my heart; it tells me, that the sultana is the supporter of religion, that she will deliver me from the persecution of my ravishers, and restore a pure and innocent soul to the ways of heaven!" The queen, though she piqued herself on her piety, and was thus artfully attacked on her weak side, did not yet banish all her suspicion. She was grieved that the interest of religion thwarted and controuled her jealousy, and had determined nothing, either for or against Doulzagar; when Azouf, who had, at a distance, beheld the queen's eunuchs carrying off that amiable person, and for my interest or my mistress's safety, was resolved to run all hazards, came up, and called to them, either to retire, or put themselves in a posture of reverence, for that the invincible Sultan of Damascus was coming. The queen, at these words, fearing to let me see this new proselyte, ordered one of her most faithful slaves to take her up behind him, and carry her to the old seraglio of Damascus, while she advanced to meet me.

This order Doulzagar had reason to dread was upon the point of being executed; when, as they were passing by the cave, where she knew I was, she let herself slide from the horse, and pretending to have hurt her leg, cried out with so much vehemence, that I ordered the eunuch, who attended me, immediately to run out. But how great was his astonishment, on seeing the beautiful Doulzagar in the hands of one of the queen's slaves, and unaccompanied by Azouf! Without the least hesitation, however, he drew his sabre, and threatened to take off the slave's head, if he made the least opposition: telling

* The Guebres are those ancient Persians who worship the sun.

him

him that I was in the cave; that what he did was by my direction; and that the least resistance would cost him his life.

The queen's eunuch obeyed; and after they had brought me my dear mistress, they both retired, with the horse in their hand, to a corner of the cave, and left me to my liberty. Ravished with the enjoyment of my adorable Doulzagar, I gave myself no concern about any other person, and was reflecting how I should exert my authority over the queen, in case she attempted to disturb my pleasures; but, alas! how short was their duration!

Ab-Dal-Moal, (continued the mandarin) could not restrain his tears; but, after a short pause, he went on again with his adventures in this manner.

The queen was not a little pleased with her good fortune in having the fair Doulzagar in her power; but while Azouf conducted her away from the cave, under pretence of meeting me, another violent storm, bursting just over her head, she was obliged to return to the shelter of those trees she had just before quitted; and as the thunder was very dreadful, she was going to step into the cave, when one of her women pulling her by the robe, represented the danger she might expose herself to, in a place that might be a retreat for wild beasts; and advised her, at least, to send some of her slaves to visit the cave, before she ventured in. "You are in the right," said the queen; "but, without giving themselves that trouble, they need only discharge their arrows in every part of the cave." This order was no sooner given than executed; above sixty slaves let fly all at once, on every side, and I was in the utmost surprise to find myself wounded with three arrows, and to hear Doulzagar cry out, embracing me, "Ah! my dear prince, I am murdered!"

EVENING XXXIX.

THE CONCLUSION OF THE ADVENTURES OF AB-DAL-MOAL.

THE cries of this beautiful dying person and myself, continued Ab-Dal-Moal, made the queen order

her people to retire; and her slave and mine, who were both likewise wounded, calling out to tell them, that the Sultan of Damascus was in the cave, a dead coldness seized her, and she fell down in a swoon, while she was ordering somebody to run immediately to my succour. They found me, alas! holy dervise, all weltering in my blood! but woud to Heaven, that Doulzagar's wounds had been no more dangerous than my own! That adorable creature had received one arrow, among many others, that pierced her heart! and the condition wherein I saw her almost distracted me. Wounded as I was, I drew my sabre, and made a horrible slaughter among those unhappy slaves, who were no otherwise culpable, than by executing the queen's commands; and in the first transports of my passion, was about to cut off her head, and afterwards to stab myself. But I had not strength to execute this cruel design; instead of which I fell down with weakness, and my eunuchs put me in the queen's litter, and carried me back to Damascus. My surgeons drew the arrows out of my body, and the wounds were not mortal: I permitted them, however, to dress them just as they thought fit, not thinking it worth while to make use of any of my infallible remedies; so much was my life become a burden to me.

The queen durst not appear in my sight for some time; but when she had allowed my grief as much time as she thought was proper, at the end of fifteen days she came to my bed-side. I could not bear her looks without trembling. "Ah! Madam," said I, "this is what your destructive jealousy has exposed me to; but I will to God I had shared the same fate with Doulzagar; I should then have thought myself much happier than at present! You have raised me to a throne, indeed; but I have put your kingdom in such a flourishing condition, as acquits me, in a great measure, of the obligation I have to you upon that account. You had it not, I suppose, in your intention to destroy your rival, but she is not the less dead; nor can I impute the loss of her to any thing but your jealousy?"— "It is true, Sir," replied the queen, melting into tears, "I de- serve

"serve these just reproaches; but, being accustomed for so many years to possess your heart alone, I could not bring myself to share it with another. But why did you not exert your authority? why did you not plainly tell me your intentions? I should then have sighed in private, but submitted to your will, and Doulzagar might have still been alive. Forget, my lord, that I am the cause of her death, being innocent; and pardon an involuntary crime, which I would willingly expiate with my own blood, if I could thereby restore the person who was so extremely dear to you. Look no longer on me with those angry eyes, which embitter all the pleasure of my life!" I made the queen no answer,' continued Ab-Dal-Moal, but by the tears I shed in memory of my mistress, for whom I erected a most stately monument: poor relief of my lasting sorrow, and what will never be able to diminish it! From that time I have been the prey of the blackest melancholy, and can find pleasure in nothing. The queen too was so grieved to see my indifference to her, that, without suffering her life to be prolonged, she sunk under her affliction.

"After all these losses, my life, in the possession of a throne, became a burden to me. I envied a thousand times the condition of every private person; and after I had taken a firm resolution, I assembled the grandees of Damascus, abdicated the throne in their presence, and desired them to chuse for themselves a monarch wiser than them. But they would not readily consent. "You!" said they, bursting into tears, "are our common father; why will you forsake us?" I would not, however, suffer myself to be shaken by their prayers and tears, though I was sensibly affected with them. At length I agreed to nominate a viceroy for six years, who should then become their lawful monarch, if in the mean time they heard nothing of me. It is now, alas! above seven and twenty years since I left them; during which time I have been wandering about the world without any fixed place of residence; and though I have learned, by a kind of philosophy, which enables me to bear all the bitter afflictions of life, to despise

the grandeur of a throne, yet I have nevertheless but too much weakness at the bottom of my heart. And thus, holy dervise, I think I have reason to say, that your quiet life is preferable to what I have hitherto led; and that I find I have not virtue enough to embrace it, since above thirty years have not been able to wear off the loss of my dear Doulzagar, whom I shall always lament to the hour of my death."

THE CONTINUATION OF THE ADVENTURES OF THE DERVISE AS-SIRKAN.

SCARCE had Ab-Dal-Moal finished the history of his adventures (continued the Mandarin Fum-Hoam) when we heard my as bray in such a manner, as gave me reason to believe the elixir had performed its operation. We went, therefore, instantly into the stable, and I was in the most astonishing surprize to see the creature so much changed, that I could not have known him again. For, whereas his skin was before as bare as a drum-head, it was now covered with hair as fine as silk; and his eyes, which but some hours before seemed almost extinct, had now a surprising vivacity. In short, there was no room to doubt but that the as was in reality made young again. "Well, then," said Ab-Dal-Moal to me, "is this enough to satisfy your incredulity?"—Ah! Sir, replied I, "I am sufficiently convinced of the efficacy of your secret; nor was there any need for this trial to confirm my faith, the bare recital of your adventures, which are as affecting as they are singular, was sufficient."—That is too complaisant, replied Ab-Dal-Moal; but I knew from your looks that you was a person whose secrecy might be relied on; and, indeed, you are the only one, except the Queen of Damascus, in whom I have had this confidence, the example of the philosopher having taught me not to put myself inconsiderately in the power of men: but that you may be still better assured of the facts I have related to you, take this paper, wherein is a powder to make gold, and these two phials; this phial restores health to sick persons who are deemed incurable, and the other may properly be called

N called

called the elixir of immortality ; since, by a prudent management of it, you may live more than an age, provided you be not surprized by any of those unforeseen accidents, against which there is no remedy.'

EVENING XL.

THE FARTHER CONTINUATION OF
THE ADVENTURES OF THE DER-
VISE ASSIRKAN.

AFTER Ab-Dal-Moal had made me these valuable presents, notwithstanding all the persuasion I could use, I could keep him no longer ; and therefore having conducted him to the gate of the convent, I saw him mix among a crowd of people, which was pretty common before our house, and so lost sight of him for ever.

The paper and two bottles that Ab-Dal-Moal left me, made me think myself richer than the King of Candahar. To make an experiment of his elixir of immortality, I took a few drops of it going to bed ; and rising at break of day, next morning, found myself as young as a person of twenty, though I was near fifty years old. But if I was pleased with this change, I was, on the other hand, under some apprehensions that my youthful appearance might be noticed and disapproved by our dervises, who would thereupon deprive me of my superiority in the convent, and make known the circumstance to the king himself. 'Perhaps I shall have the same fate with Ab Dal-Moal's master,' said I ; 'and therefore let me depart from hence!' As soon as I had taken this resolution, I put up some pieces of the convent's plate, and going into the stable, mounted my asl, who was in full vigour, and with the keys, which were every night brought up to my chamber, I got out of the convent, and travelled almost all day, very little concerned about what they would think of my departure. I put up at the first inn I came to, and there bought provisions for myself and my asl. I passed the night very quietly, and the next day, having quitted the habit of a dervise, pursued my journey.

It is to no purpose, Madam, (continued the mandarin) to enter upon a detail of my journey ; I will only relate to you the principal passages thereof. One day, among others, then, as I came to a pleasure-house, belonging to the King of Zamorin *, and was going to take up my lodging in one of the outer galleries, the king returned from hunting ; and seeing with what tranquillity I was settling my abode for that night, in a place which was not designed for publick reception, was somewhat surprized, and ordered me to be brought before him. 'How comes it that you have so little discernment,' said he to me, 'as not to distinguish such a palace as mine from a common inn?' 'Sir,' replied I, 'will your majesty vouchsafe to permit that I ask you one question? Who lodged first in this house, after it was finished?'—'Some of my ancestors,' answered the king, 'After them, who inhabited it?'—'It was my father.'—'And after your father,' said I, 'who was the possessor of it?'—'Myself!' replied the king; 'and after my decease, I hope it will descend to my posterity?'—'Ah! Sir,' cried I, 'a house that changes so often its inhabitants, is certainly an inn, and no palace! And it is for this reason, that the Persians have no term to shew the difference ; intimating thereby, that men are travellers upon earth, and that they all arrive, some sooner, and some later, at the same common end, which is death.'

The king, with whom I had this discourse, was satisfied with the truth of it. 'You are in the right,' said he to me ; 'and it is with very great justice that one of our poets has elegantly compared all kind of men to the pieces wherewith we play at chess : some act the kings, the queens, the knights, the fools, and simple pawns. There is a vast difference between them, while they are in motion ; but when once the game is over, and the chess-board shut, they are all thrown promiscuously together into the same box, without any sort of distinction. Death does the very same thing : kings, emperors, merchants, slaves, warriors, men of the robe, and of the revenue,

* This kingdom lies in the peninsula of the Indies, towards the point, and extends along the mountains as far as Goa.

all then become equal ; and there is nothing but our good works, and charity towards our neighbours, that will give us the superiority. Let us, therefore, always be doing commendable actions ; for they bring with them an inward satisfaction, which the wicked never enjoy.'

The king, with these words, returned into his palace, and ordering me to stay where I was, sent me likewise a plentiful repast, and cloaths convenient to cover me during the night. Next morning I went to thank him for his kindness, and departed. After several days journey upon my ass, I came one night to Negapatan*, where I went to lodge with a good old woman. I took care of my ass, and put him in the stable ; and as there was still some hours to night, I purposed to take a turn about the city. However, my roving thoughts carried me into the suburbs, and thence I wandered so far, that night came upon me while I was yet in the country. There was no doubt but that the city gates were shut ; I therefore endeavoured to find some place where I might retreat with security ; and after searching for some time, came at length to the bottom of a hill, where I found a kind of cave, and by the light of the moon perceived at the entrance of it a sort of niche, into which I got, and was settling myself to pass the night quietly therein ; when I saw a young damsel of exquisite beauty entering the place, seemingly with the utmost dread. Behind her came an old woman, bending under the weight of years, who took her by the hand, and encouraged her to advance farther.

EVENING XLI.

THE FARTHER CONTINUATION OF
THE ADVENTURES OF THE DER-
VISE ASSIRKAN.

AS soon as the old woman, who had in her hand a kind of dark lantern, was got about the middle of the cave, she took out of her bosom a little horn, which she blew ; and immediately there spread, towards the mouth of the cave, such a smoke, or rather such a thick cloud, as quite intercepted all hu-

man sight ; nay, as even hindered the light of the moon, which then shone very bright, from entering therein. At this instant, a horrid dread seized all my senses ; and the young woman who accompanied her was so terrified, that she could scarce keep her feet. ' What are you afraid of ?' said the old woman : ' since I have been overcome by your persuasions, to endeavour to grant that to you, which I have refused to so many others, ought you to be thus terrified ? Be as courageous now, (since this is only done to obtain what you desire) as you were before to request it of me. In a short time, that ungrateful man, who now despises you, shall be in this place, and you shall soon see him at your feet, begging you to grant him but one favourable look to ease his aching heart.' After these agreeable promises, the young woman seemed in some measure to recover her spirits. ' But, good mother,' said she, ' can nobody know what passes here ? — Do not you see,' said the old woman, ' the bar I have put upon the door ? The earth shall sooner open before us, and shew us the bottom of it's abyss, than any person enter here against my will.' After this, she bound her temples with vervain and rue ; and stooping down to the ground, wrote thereon certain characters with the point of a poniard ; then she bound the young woman's thumb with a red thread, and pricked it with the point of a needle till it bled ; and at last, pronouncing aloud certain imprecations, which made me tremble, ordered her correspondent to come and speak to her.

I expected no other, (continued the mandarin) than to see some frightful spirit appear ; and my fear redoubled, with every fresh conjuration the old woman made ; when I beheld coming out of the earth a monster much like a bear, who at first fell to licking his mistress's feet with great submissiveness, and then rear-ing himself on his hinder paws, muttered some ill-articulated words in her ear, and so vanished suddenly away in smoke, as did also the vapour which filled the cave's mouth. ' Ah ! I am betrayed !' cries the old woman ; ' there is somebody hid in this place : but it shall not be long before he shall bear

* A city in the province of Coromandel, upon the Gulph of Bengal.

‘the punishment of his curiosity!’ Then coming straight towards me, she touched me with a hazel wand, which she had in her hand, and I was that moment transformed into an ape. But how much was I astonished at this extraordinay change! I threw myself at her feet, and embraced them with respect; shewing by my gestures that my fault was involuntary: but when I found nothing would avail me, I fell into such a violent fury, that without considering what she might farther add to my punishment, I flew in her face, tore out both her eyes, and then made my escape into the country.

In the first transports of my grief, I fell into the utmost despair, and was a thousand times going to beat out my brains against a stone; but, at length, putting my hopes in our holy prophet, I made to a tree, which stood nearest the city, and hid myself under its branches till break of day. As soon as the morning began to appear, I clambered over the walls of Negapatan; and without being noticed by any one, came to the old woman’s house, where I had left my as, and a pair of little bags, containing the valuable presents which Ab Dal-Moal had given me. I then found means, from the top of the house, to get into the chamber which was designed for me, and throwing myself on the bed, waited till the people were got up.

Some hours after, the woman who was to have lodged me, came into the chamber, and was not a little surprized to see a fine ape sleeping very quietly. She made much of me, and I, returning her kindness in the best manner I could, took up my bags before her, and carried them to a little pres, where I locked them up; and giving her the key, intimated, by my gestures, that she was to take great care of it. Her surprize every moment increased; and, as I afterwards carried her to the stable, to let her know that I recommended the care of my as to her likewise, she began to be afraid, and imagine that I was some wizard; but observing the tears gush from my eyes, she doubted whether I might not be her guest, who was some way transformed by witchcraft, and thereupon testified all possible concern for the lamentable condition in which she beheld me.

EVENING XLII.

THE FARTHER CONTINUATION OF
THE ADVENTURES OF THE DER-
VISE ASSIRKAN.

THIS good woman had but one daughter, who was a widow, about thirty-five years old, and dwelt in a house next adjoining. Her husband had left her with many young children; and among the rest, she had a daughter of uncommon beauty, hardly fifteen, to whom my landlady carried me, and gave me for a present; hoping, by this means, to dissipate the extreme melancholy I was in. But for the first days of my metamorphosis, I was so little sensible of the care that good woman took of me, that I scarce made any return to the fondnesses which the amiable Gehun (for that was the name of her grand-daughter) shewed me. Besides, I was uneasy about my bags; and therefore in a few days went back again to the old woman’s house, and gave her to understand, that she would do me a singular pleasure in returning them, and might sell my as if she pleased. My bags I took with me to my new habitation, and having locked them up in a garret where no one came, was resolved to bear my misfortune with patience, and to wait till Providence should think fit to deliver me out of my wretched state. I have already told you, Madam, (continued the mandarin) that Gehun was a perfect beauty. As she was every moment giving me a thousand innocent cares, it would have been difficult for me not to have conceived an extreme tenderness for her. In this manner I passed away a whole year; nor did I perceive the violence of my love, until I was on the point of losing this beautiful creature for ever, by a most dangerous fit of sickness. I was so sensibly afflicted to see her become a prey to such acute pain, that I dissolved into tears at her bed-side, and was perpetually feeling her pulse, as if I had been an able physician. But perceiving, that in spite of all the remedies they gave her, she still grew worse and worse, I bethought myself, at last, of my elixir; whereupon I ran up into the garret, and soon returning to my amiable mistress, took a cup full of water, poured some drops of the elixir therein,

therein, and presented it to her, who made no scruple to receive it at my hands. Gehun soon felt the effects of this wonderful remedy, which reduced the humours to a just equilibrium, and diffused through her whole mass of blood such a balsamick unction, that at the end of three days she found herself perfectly recovered, and looked more beautiful and healthy than before her illness.

Never was greater surprize, than what the mother and grandmother of my charming mistress experienced ; she, too, every moment, gave me fresh proofs of her acknowledgments, though sometimes she could not but wonder with herself, how she came to feel such a tender esteem for an ape, without being able to understand the cause and original of it. One day, however, as she was looking very stedfastly at my nails, she observed they were covered with a thin skin, which was unusual in creatures of my species : whereupon she acquainted her mother with this discovery, and (my old hostess having never disclosed the suspicions she had of my metamorphosis) her mother told it, next market-day, together with the wonderful cure I had done upon her daughter, to an old negro-woman, who expressed, upon this occasion, an earnest desire to see me. She had no sooner examined me thoroughly, but she confirmed Gehun and her mother in their idea of my being a man, whom she supposed had felt the displeasure of some great magician ; and promised to restore me to my former shape. ‘ The day after to morrow,’ said she, ‘ is the new moon ; be sure then that you provide, against that time, a large tub full of black goat’s milk, and leave the rest to me : I’ll answer for our success in this affair.’

I thanked her in the best manner I could, (continued the mandarin) and made signs that I would requite her pains : and Gehun and I both waited with the utmost impatience for the appearance of the new moon. The negro-woman’s orders were punctually executed : the tub and black goat’s milk were ready at the appointed hour ; and after the woman had put into the bath such herbs and powders as we knew not, and plunged me thrice over head in it, pronouncing over me certain barbarous words, I that moment resumed my former appearance.

Gehun’s modesty would not permit her to be present at this operation ; but she was in the mean time making ready her father’s cloaths for me. When I came out of the bath, I threw myself at the negro-woman’s feet, desiring her to come again in three days, and promised her a reward answerable to the service she had done me.

Gehun came in as soon as decency would permit ; and what joy did I see sparkle in her eyes, when she perceived that I seemed not above twenty, and tolerably handsome too ! ‘ Beautiful Gehun,’ said I to her, in the presence of her mother and grandmother, ‘ will you now refuse the offer of a heart that adores you ? You, who have had some esteem for me, while I was under the form of an ape, will you not confirm it now I am in a condition to answer you ? I restored you to life by a wonderful liquor, which few people possess, and have riches enough to content the most ambitious minds ; but I should be still much concerned to owe your heart to gratitude or interest, I would only be indebted to love for that valuable possession.’ — ‘ Sir,’ said Gehun’s mother, embracing me, ‘ have compassion on my daughter’s modesty ; the declaration you desire would cost a young person too much. The generous blush, which at present over-spreads her face, is a sufficient indication of the love she feels for you, and her silence is the best proof that she accepts your proposals of marriage ; but, not longer to delay two lovers whose union is so dear, I will myself run to the cady’s house, and bid him get ready the contract ; and within an hour at farthest, will be here with an iman, who shall join your hands.’

EVENING XLIII.

THE CONCLUSION OF THE ADVENTURES OF THE DERVISE ASSIR-KAN.

I Could not well tell how to express my joy and gratitude to the mother of my dear Gehun : she left us, and at the appointed time returned with the cady. We signed the contract, and soon after the iman came and performed his office ; so that after a great repast, they left me alone with my new spouse,

in whose arms I met with more pleasures than ever I had known while a dervise. The next morning I purchased thirty pounds weight of lead, which I immediately changed into gold. I made a present of an ingot of gold, that weighed three pounds, to the negro-woman who restored me to my true shape; the rest I sold to the Jews, and put my beloved Gehun in a condition to vie with the richest women in Negapatan, where I lived with her many happy days, without any thing to disturb our serenity. We had a numerous family, which I intended to have established by the means of my elixir: but it was written in the Book of Fate, that we should both die on one day; for there happened at Negapatan a terrible earthquake, when we least of all expected it, which buried us both in the ruins of a magnificent mosque which joined to our house.

“These, certainly,” said the queen of China, “are very odd and whimsical adventures; they have, however, given me extreme satisfaction. But what became of you afterwards?”

THE HISTORY OF PRINCE KADER-BILAH.

I Went, Madam, (answer’d Fum-Hoam) into the body of a young child, in the kingdom of Delli *; and though I was born in the poor cottage of a labourer, yet I was nevertheless descended of illustrious blood; for my father, who was reduced to this deplorable condition, was the son of the deceased King of Tigris †. But to make this history intelligible to you, we must trace it a little higher.

My grandfather, who was called the Sultan Alfumi Garbachi, died suddenly, about sixty years old, without naming his successor, as usual. My father, who was called Abadaraman, was the eldest of forty-six sons and twelve daughters, which he had by different women, and was also the best-beloved: but as he was abroad in the wars against our enemies when the king died, four of his brothers confederated together. They seized on the throne; filled the kingdom

with blood and slaughter; massacred all the rest of their brothers; and, after many battles with my father, reduced him to the necessity of avoiding by flight a similar fate.

My father had only with him the wife he had most affection for, and with her he retired into the kingdom of Delli; where, as he was resolved to live a private and retired life, he bought a small piece of ground, which by the help of slaves, whom he likewise purchased, might serve to maintain his family.

I was in this place born to that prince, who named me Kader-Bilah; and by the time I was ten years old, I began to take a prodigious delight in hunting; and this violent exercise rendered my body so strong, and so well inured to fatigue, that at eighteen years of age I was able to encounter lions, bears, tigers, or any other wild beasts.

One night, as I sat dozing by the fireside, I heard my father and mother, who imagined me asleep, discoursing of their misfortunes. It was then I first understood, with no small surprize, that my blood was answerable to the greatness of my spirit, and that my uncle’s cruelty had made my father leave his country. This was sufficient to make me determine to take my way towards the kingdom of Tigris: I departed, therefore, without saying any thing to my father; and after I had passed the sea, and undergone a thousand perils in my journey, I arrived at last at the court of the King of Dafila, who (as I understood) was at war with Abgarou, the only surviving uncle of the four, and who then reigned, having poisoned the other three that he might have no competitors.

On a certain day, when there was to be an engagement, I entered myself a volunteer in the Sultan of Dafila’s troops; and performed such gallant actions, that the king distinguished me among those brave men, who had contributed to gain him the victory, and soon after gave me the command of a body of troops. I formed them all, by my example, to be so many heroes; and became the terror of my enemies, for the whole three years during which the war continued; and wherever I fought, was sure to draw victory after me. Nay, I did more, for I killed Prince Abgarou with my own

* Delli is a great city upon the River Gem’ni, in the Indies.

† The chief kingdom of the Abyssinians, situate near the Red Sea, is so called.

hand; and having thus put an end to the war, which had lasted a long while between him and the Sultan of Dafila, I thought it then a proper juncture to declare myself. In short, I had no sooner caused the chief lords of Tigris to be assembled, and notified to them that I was the son of Prince Abadaraman, than they immediately proclaimed me king. Not at all exalted with this title, however, which was no more than my due, I went immediately to wait on the Sultan of Dafila; and having acquainted him with my origin, he not only approved of my ascending the throne of my ancestors, but offered me likewise his only daughter in marriage: and as I had heard great encomiums both of the beauty and merit of that princess, I gladly accepted his offer, and married her at the head of the camp, with a magnificence proportioned to our condition. Having thus established myself in the empire, I deputed two of my principal officers of state to my father, with a letter, wherein I informed him of all my adventures; the news of which was the more agreeable to him, as my absence had caused him much grief of heart, and given him reason to believe that I had been devoured by wild beasts. Upon his return to his kingdom, I obliged him to assume the throne, notwithstanding his resistance, and became myself his first subject.

While the Sultan Abadaraman, my father, who was the model of an accomplished monarch, expended all his time and pains in the government of his kingdom, I went with my spouse through the principal cities of Abyssinia, to restore that justice which had been banished by Abgarou and his three brothers; and one day, as I was in a castle, not many leagues from Tigris, I went into a closet, wherein were some books, and having opened one, I found it to contain a very remarkable passage.

EVENING XLIV.

THE CONTINUATION OF THE HISTORY OF PRINCE KADER-BILAH.

I Read in this book, that near Ispahan there was a building, (according to

the tradition of the country) called the Tower of the Forty Virgins*, because it is haunted with spirits resembling young girls, and is therefore uninhabited. I could not forbear smiling at so ridiculous a fancy; but reading farther in the same book, I found that for above a hundred and fifty years, several gallant Persians who went to stay all night in the place, were never after heard of. And the origin of this tradition, whether true or false, is thus related, viz.

' About two hundred years ago, the people of Ispahan were sadly tormented with a prodigious quantity of rats, insomuch that they had not a grain of corn but what was damaged by them. And when several people were endeavouring to find out an expedient to deliver themselves from this scourge, there appeared, all on a sudden, a little dwarf not above two feet high, and frightfully deformed; who, on the payment of a large sum of money, which he contracted for, undertook to drive away all these vermin in an hour's time. No sooner had Giouf, (for so the dwarf was called) made the agreement, than he took out of his budget a tabor and pipe, and by whistling and drumming about the streets of Ispahan, there was not a rat or mouse in the town, which did not come out of its hole and follow him as far as the river Zenderou; where they all went into the water, and were drowned. As Giouf disappeared with the rats, they imagined they should hear no more of him; but the next day he came again to demand the money he had agreed for. They paid him indeed the sum; but the people were so base and covetous, as to give him several pieces deficient in weight; this he soon discovered, and upbraiding them with ingratitude, threatened to be revenged of them if they did not perform their bargain. They, however, treated his threats with disdain; but next morning the whole city was in a terrible consternation, to find, on a-sudden, an old black woman, above fifty feet high, standing in the market-place, with a whip in her hand. "Ungrateful people of Ispahan," said she, "know that I am the genius Mergian

* Sir John Chardin, in the eighth volume of his Travels into Persia, p. 143. tell us, that he saw some remains of this tower, and that it was called the Tower of the Forty Virgins for the reasons here given.

“ Banou *! You have falsified your word to my son, and I am come to punish you, and to convince you of my power : observe, therefore, what I am about to do.” No sooner had the genius cracked her whip, than the thunder began to roar, enough to terrify the most undaunted ; the air grew black, and a thick darkness overspread the city for six hours ; at the end of which time, and when scarce any one was recovered from his fright, Mergian Banou appeared in the same place again. “ People of Isphan,” said she, with a very terrible voice, “ if you wish to appease my wrath, bring me hither forty of your most beautiful daughters, under fifteen ; otherwise they shall die this night.” Though the prodigies which this genius and her son had performed were enough to have taught these ungrateful people more wisdom, yet they made no haste to obey her ; but, on the next morning, how great was the grief of the principal men of the city, to find their daughters strangled ! Nothing was heard among them but sighs and bitter groans. Mergian Banou, however, not in the least moved to pity them, for four days successively made the same demand, and four times punished them for their disobedience. At length, on the fifth day, they were resolved to resist her will no longer ; but brought out all the young women in Isphan, that were under fifteen ; and when she had chose out forty of them, these unhappy victims of their father’s perfidy, at the sound of a large leather trumpet, which she began to blow, were obliged to follow the genius as far as this tower, which no one had ever perceived before, and which was apparently raised that moment by art magick. Thither they all went in with her, and were never seen any more ; only every night there was a frightful noise heard in the tower.’

* These words, in the Persian language, signify a female genius.

† The angel of the earth.

‡ The guardian angel of chastity.

|| This Melilek, from whom are descended the Kings of Ethiopia, (according to the tradition of the country) was the son of Solomon and the Queen of Sheba ; whom some call Balkis, and others Machea, or Nicania. They tell us, that this prince, charmed with the renown of Solomon, went from Sheba to Mefva, a port in the Red Sea, and thence passed to Mount Sion, and afterwards, in eight days, arrived in Jerusalem ; that she there had a son by him, who was called Melilek, and that from him sprung all the kings who afterwards reigned in Ethiopia and Abyssinia.

Prince,

Though this history seemed somewhat singular to me at that time, yet I paid no farther attention to it ; and several years passed without my once thinking on the book. But when the Prince of Dafila, my wife, by an unavoidable fatality died in child-bed, without leaving me any issue, I was so full of grief on the occasion, that for six weeks together I shut myself up in the palace without seeing any person whatsoever. After which time, in some measure to dissipate my sorrow, I retired into the castle where I had read the history of the Tower of the Forty Virgins ; and calling for the book, found the circumstances of this strange story attested by so many contemporary authors, of undoubted authority, that I began to be a little less incredulous of the facts contained in it. I read it over again, therefore, with attention, and having found, at the end of the book, a prophecy, which people assured me was legible not above twenty years before on a plate of gold fastened to the bottom of the tower, and which had a good deal of reference to me, I was resolvod to make a journey into Persia, and go in search of this adventure, at the risque of my life, as many a brave Persian had done before me.

The words, Madam, (continued the mandarin) that were upon the golden plate, were these.

‘ The sun, under whose shade and influence all nature moves, is but a faint ray of the brightness of the girdle of the master of this place. ‘ If Cordat † keeps in the bowels of the earth, forty virgins, more beautiful than the houri, Isfendier ‡ shall preserve their chastity, until a prince descended from the blood of Melilek || arrives, and to whom the words which one of our poets puts in the mouth of a discontented father cannot be applied :

‘ My tender heart’s upon my son,

‘ But my son’s heart is on a stone.

Prince, whoever thou art, who hast
the great Solomon for the head of thy
family, enter this tower without fear,
where thou wilt find a charming ob-
ject, who shall replace in thy heart
the princess whom thou lamentest.

' He that would fish for pearls, must
throw himself into the sea.'

This prophecy surprized me the more,
because it seemed addressed to me alone; for I was descended from the Sultan Solomon and the Queen of Sheba: I had lately placed my father on the throne, and was sadly afflicted
for the loss of the Princess of Dafila.
All which reasons confirmed my resolution of going to try the adventure of the Tower of the Forty Virgins. Accordingly, I acquainted the king my father with it; and, notwithstanding his remonstrances to the contrary, set forward on my journey, and arrived in Persia without the least accident befalling me.

EVENING XLV.

THE FARTHER CONTINUATION OF THE HISTORY OF PRINCE KADER- BILAH.

WHEN I had rested myself some days at Isfahan, after the fatigue of my journey, I left my officers in a house which I had engaged for my use, and went alone to the bottom of the tower; where I read on the golden plate the same words as I had found in the book. Without the least hesitation, I went directly into a porch, which had no light but from one sky-light; and where I could see a little door that seemed to lead into some subterraneous place, whose darkness startled me not a little; and just as I was about to enter, casting my eye upon the porch-wall, I perceived in a niche, a sword and buckler, to which was hung a roll of parchment, wherein were these words. ' The place where thou art going to descend is so dangerous, that it would frighten a

lion into a lioness; but this sword and buckler of Gian-Ben-Gian*, which have passed through the hands of my ancestors, will enable thee to do exploits equally marvellous with theirs, who have gained themselves renown over the whole earth. Go down, therefore, without fear, into these dark and gloomy recesses, putting thy whole confidence in him, who only with these words, *there is no other God but God*, overthrew Lat and Holizy†.'

This was encouragement enough for me to pursue my design: I therefore took down the sword and enchanted buckler, which as soon as I had put on my arm, and was entering upon the stairs that were to lead me to the deliverance of the forty virgins, I found that it gave a bright and shining light, sufficient to dispel all the darkness of the place. After I had gone down a thousand steps, I came into a large marble hall, the roof and sides of which were all beset with diamonds of a prodigious size. The chief door of this hall opened into a delicious garden; but the only way into it was over a footbridge, where a monstrous giant held two crocodiles in a leash, to hinder any one from passing; so that I saw it was time for me to prepare myself for the combat. I advanced, therefore, with all imaginable intrepidity; but had I not received on my buckler a blow which the giant made at me with his club, I must have certainly been crushed into a thousand pieces. Having happily, however, evaded it, I gave him such a terrible back-blow with my enchanted sword, that I cut off both his legs; and his body, in falling into the water that ran under the bridge, dragged one of the crocodiles along with it. All that I had then to do was to encounter the other, which I attacked with great courage; but as its skin was harder than any diamond, I was obliged to make several strokes at it before I could send it after its companion. As soon as I saw the passage clear, I went immediately into the

* The buckler of Gian-Ben-Gian is very famous among the people of the East. It was (according to their tradition) in the possession of three Solomons successively, who were accounted by them the universal monarchs, not only of the whole earth, but even of the genii. It was a very mysterious piece of armour, and made by the talismanick art; so that it dissolved all the charms and enchantments that either dæmons or elementary spirits could produce.

† Mahomet overthrew two idols thus called, which before his mission were adored at Mecca.

garden, and walked along a parterre adorned with white marble statues, fixed upon pedestals; only I took notice of a pedestal without one. After I had ranged over the garden almost twelve hours, fighting and conquering new monsters, and destroying all enchantments that I met with, I came at last to a little mosque, into which I entered, and was struck with the most profound veneration at the sight of a Persian, who was reading aloud in the Alcoran; and after he had shut the book, cried out, ‘O great prophet! Friend of God, the commendation of thy glory is perfect, in the verse Toulak, and of thy great goodness, in the chapters Faha and Jesim*. — Prince, dearly beloved by Mahomet,’ said the venerable person, turning towards me, ‘praise the Sovereign Creator of the world, because it is he alone who has opened to thee a way unknown to all mankind besides. You see in me Mahomet-Mehdi †, the twelfth and last iman of the great prophet, though my enemies falsely report me to be dead; because, in the battle which I fought with the Caliph of Babylon, for the support of the true religion, God was pleased to take me from the midst of it, and to translate me to this enchanted place, where I am to continue until the time appointed for my return upon earth; not only to restore the race of imans to the imperial throne, but likewise to kill Dejal, who by his impos-

tures would destroy the wise precepts of the book which God, by an angel, dictated to his ambassador.’ — ‘ Is it possible,’ cried I, in a transport of joy, ‘ that I should live to behold the ornament of the servants of God? that great iman who, to the end of the world, is to illustrate those truths which his cruel enemies in vain endeavour to obscure?’ — ‘ Yes, without doubt,’ answered the iman, ‘ it is I who am reserved for these wonders; and, after several ages, expect the great day, in which God is to be glorified by my means.’ — ‘ But when will that day arrive,’ said I to the iman; ‘ that day of consolation to true Musulmen, and of confusion to their enemies?’ — ‘ I am going to shew you,’ answered he, ‘ how far distant we are from it.’ Then taking me by the hand, he carried me to the top of a quadrangular tower, from whence he shewed me a city, that he told me was twelve thousand parazanges‡ in circumference, in which were twelve thousand gates, over which were as many granaries full of mustard-seed for the sustenance of one single bird, which was to eat no more than one grain a day ||. ‘ The world will not end, my dear child,’ said he, ‘ until this seed be entirely consumed; but when that day will be, no one knoweth but God.’ — ‘ And how do you call that fine city?’ said I. ‘ It is called Giauher-Abad §,’ replied he, ‘ and very justly, because it

* In the verse Toujak, and in the chapter Faha and Jesim, God is introduced praising Mahomet.

† There is a tradition among the Persians, that this iman will appear again towards the end of the world, at Meffala in Arabia, whence they believe that he was taken away; and for this purpose they keep, day and night, in a consecrated stable, certain camels, which are never rode; one of which is always saddled and bridled, with arms affixed to the saddle, and led out on Fridays and great festivals. The same is practised at Ispahan, in one of the sultan’s stables, which is called Taville Saheb el Zaman; (that is, the stable of the king of time;) to denote that this iman is not dead, but will come to fight the Deja’, or Daggeal; that is, the impostor, or Anti-Mahomet. It is very probable, that the Persians have invented this fable from the prediction of an Anti-Christ, and the translation of Elias. — There are different accounts, however, in Persia about this iman. Some say, that when he was nine years old, his mother shut him up in a cave, and there keeps him with great care until the end of the world; others say, that he stayed there only till he was sixty-four years old, and then was translated in the battle he had with the Caliph of Babylon, and is not to appear again till the time that God has appointed for his manifestation.

‡ A parazange, contains four thousand geometrical feet.

|| This is a tradition which Vaheb-Ben-Monnabéth says he received from Mahomet himself.

§ That is, the city of precious stones. This fabulous city is celebrated in the Persian romances, and made to be the capital of Schadoukadier, which carries some appearances, by their relations, of being what we have imagined in our country of Cocagnia.

has



Richard del.

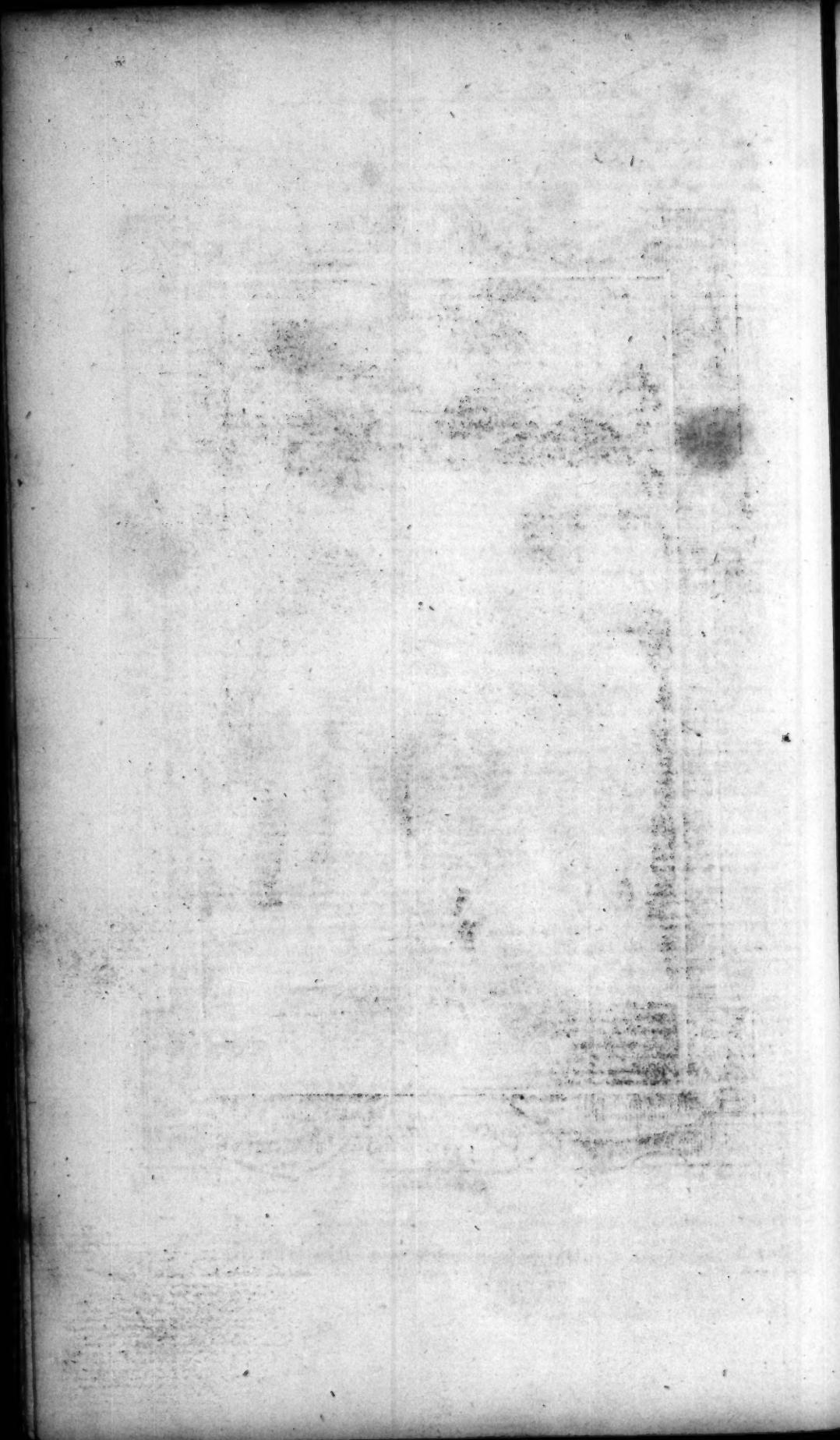
Walker Sculp.

CHINESE TALES

plat. 104

Plate II.

Published as the Act directs, by Harrison & C° June 23^d 1781.



* has immense treasures in it: all Persian historians speak in its praise; but few people have the honour to see it, even at a distance, as you do; and none ever entered into it without passing the Poul-Serrha*, and giving an account of their good actions.

EVENING THE LAST.

THE CONCLUSION OF THE HISTORY
OF PRINCE KADER-BILAH.

“IT is in this stately city,” continued Mahomet-Mehdi, “that true Musulmen, after their death, go and chuse for themselves the women who are for ever to continue virgins†, which Mahomet promises them; and carry them thence into the Garden of Eden ‡.— When a person is once convinced of this truth, can he give himself up to the world? Consider what the world is, O man! and you will find it to be nothing but a phantom, and a dream; and since it is only able to yield you sorrow and affliction, why are you so earnest after goods that perish, and so very negligent of what are immortal! How deplorable is your condition, when you forsake the voice of justice, and the laws of our holy prophet! “Make not yourself,” said he, “tents upon earth, that can only be fixed for a while; and in-cumber not yourself, to no purpose, with baggage that must always be packed up and ready for a march.”

I was extremely ravished (continued the mandarin) to hear this sublime discourse of the iman, when we heard the most delightful musick at the bottom of the tower. ‘Prepare yourself,’ said he, ‘for the last combat you are to engage in. This is the Genii Mergian Banou, the old woman who, to pleasure her son, brought into the gardens

belonging to this place forty of the chief lords daughters of Ispahan, and there turned them into stone.’—‘Oh, Heavens!’ cried I, ‘are the figures, which I took to be marble, as I passed by them, the beautiful virgins of Ispahan?’—‘Yes,’ said Mahomet-Mehdi, ‘and those which represent the men, are so many gallant Persians, who have attempted to rescue them out of the tower.’—‘But why is there one pedestal,’ cried I, ‘which has no statue upon it?’—‘That is designed for you,’ said he, ‘if you suffer yourself (as other heroes have done before you) to be seduced by the artful impositions of the genius; for then both you, and those you attempt to deliver, shall continue in this state of insensibility until the end of the world. Nor must you think that you can attain your end without Gian-Ben-Gian’s puissant buckler; which will shew you the genius such as she really is; that is to say, very ugly, and in the same figure wherein she appeared at Ispahan; whereas your enchanted senses will represent her as the model of all perfection. Be sure you fall upon her, then, with your sword and buckler; pursue her to the bottomless pit; and when she and Giouf, and all her retinue, retreat thither, cover the top of it with the wonderful buckler the prophet has sent you, and leave it there, as a trophy of your victory; which all the elementary powers will never be able to remove, without the permission of him, who with one breath created the world, and can with the same dissolve it into nothing.

I did very readily what the iman ordered me, (continued the mandarin;) I went down to the bottom of the tower, where I beheld one of the most beautiful persons I had ever seen. But when I was a little more than ten paces from her, and held up my buckler against

* Poul-Serrha signifies the half-way bridge. For, according to the Mahometan tradition, when the day of judgment shall come, after a strict examination of their deeds, men’s bodies are to pass over a bridge, under which is the everlasting fire designed for the wicked, and here it is that there will be a separation between the good and evil. The Persians, more especially, so firmly believe in this bridge, called Poul-Serrha; that when any one suffers an injury, and can have no redress, he comforts himself with saying, ‘Well, by the living God, you shall pay me double at the last day, as you are going over Poul-Serrha; unless you make me recompence, I will stick to your skirts, and trip up your heels!’

† The Hour.

‡ Mahomet’s paradise.

her, both she and all her company seemed so exceeding hideous, that I made no hesitation, but fell immediately upon her, sword in hand. When she perceived that her wiles and stratagems were of no avail, she cried out most lamentably, and betook herself to flight. I pursued her close; drove her across the parterre where the white statues stood; and when she had endeavoured to escape me, but in vain, she and all her genii were forced to throw themselves into a kind of pit, and I covered the top of it with my buckler.

Immediately hereupon proceeded from the bottom of the pit horrible groans; and the violent tossings of the evil genii so shook the earth, that I could not stand upon my feet, but fell down, holding still my sword in my hand; and after a short swoon, found myself in the open field, not far from Ispahan, surrounded with forty young damsels, more beautiful than the moon when at full; and nine and thirty fine gentlemen, who fell down at my feet, to thank me for the liberty I had procured them. ‘Sir,’ said one of these brave Persians to me, ‘some one of these beautiful young ladies is designed for your spouse; when you shall have cast your eye upon her whom you are pleased to honour with your favours, we will intreat the others to chuse whom they like best among us, and will each be content with his lot.’

I knew perfectly well it was the intention of the prophet, that I should comfort myself for the loss of the Prince’s Dafila; and therefore, after I had surveyed all these fair persons with attention, I gave my hand to one among them, whose sweet looks, and shining beauty, were not inferior to those of our first mother, the wife of the Sultan Adam. After all the rest had chosen them husbands, we were preparing to make our entrance into Ispahan, when a vast crowd of people, who came out of the gates, informed us, that the Sultan of Persia, and all his court, were coming to admire an event so extraordinary, that had happened not far from the gate of his palace. The violence of the earthquake, and the fall of some part of the Tower of the Forty Virgins, had made too great a noise in the neighbourhood not to be carried to his ears. I therefore put myself at the head of my little company, and went to meet a mon-

narch, whose personal merit was renowned over all the east. After I had paid him the civilities that were due, while my Persians, and their new wives, lay prostrate at his feet, I acquainted him who I was, and in what manner I had accomplished so extraordinary an adventure. The prince heard my story with admiration, hugged and caressed me very tenderly, and desired that I and all my retinue would lodge in his palace.

There was nothing after this, but feasting and sporting for above a month together; in which time the king conferred great wealth and benefits upon the thirty-nine Persians whom I had restored to their liberty. As to myself, I was sensible that my absence would make my father very uneasy, and therefore made preparation to return into his kingdom. Wherefore, after I had received all the civilities which it was proper for me to accept from the King of Persia, I took my leave; and having a very prosperous journey, soon arrived in the kingdom of Tigris. Abadaraman, highly satisfied to see me returned, after so long an absence, and the more so, because I brought with me a spouse fit to be the queen of the whole earth, conjured me to leave him no more. I fulfilled his request; and, at his death, succeeded in the throne, and governed the people with so much equity, that I make no doubt they lamented my loss, when I came to pay the common tribute to nature, in extreme old age, and continued to my children the same love they had shewn me in my life-time.

‘These events,’ said the Queen of China, ‘are very curious; the moral they include pleases me much; nor can you do me a greater favour, than to continue them.’—‘With all my heart, Madam!’ answered the mandarin: ‘but they begin now to draw to a conclusion; for after I left the body of Kader-Bilah, I entered into that of a young infant, who was born at Gannan, in the house of a mandarin of letters, learned in the law, and was called Fum-Hoam, the name which I now actually bear. My father, who was a man well skilled in all sciences, spared no pains for my promotion, and in a short time so far improved me in

the

* the study of our law and religion, that at twenty years old, or something more, the sultan who reigned before our august monarch, (whom God preserve!) made me a mandarin of the first order; and by a particular privilege, I administered justice at Gan-nan *, the place of my nativity.

' I applied myself very diligently to the most sublime sciences, and had the good fortune to contract an acquaintance with a philosopher of profound erudition, who communicated to me the power he had over genii; and it was by their help that I restored the Sultan Malekalsalem to the throne of Georgia! — ' I will always remember that service,' answered Gulchenraz; and must conjure you to continue to my father your protection, which is so necessary for his return to Teflis; and not fail coming to-morrow at this time, because I am desirous to reason with you about the different adventures of your life; which, instead of persuading me that your religion is better than mine, have only confirmed me still stronger in the belief of the laws of Mahomet.' — ' We shall see that to-morrow,' answered the mandarin, smiling. ' I hope, however, that the Sultan of Georgia, the King of China, your majesty, and myself, shall agree about that point.' — ' I doubt it very much,' replied the queen. ' But I am pretty certain of it!' answered the mandarin with a smile.

THE CONTINUATION OF THE HISTORY OF TONGLUCK AND GULCHENRAZ GUNDOGDI.

THE two monarchs and Gulchenraz had a great deal of discourse about the different adventures of Fum-Hoam; and after supper, each retired to his own apartment, where they passed the night very quietly. As soon as the morning appeared, Malekalsalem went into the Sultan of China's chamber, which was parted from his only by a rich closet, where the shutters and curtains were not yet open. ' Are you asleep, Sir?' said he. ' No,' answered Disalem: ' Gulchenraz, whose head is filled with Fum-Hoam's stories, has

awakened me, to tell me a pleasant dream. She told me, that she dreamed we three were that night carried into Georgia; and that your viziers, accompanied by the mandarin, were waiting with impatience until it was time for them to come and testify their joy for your happy return.' — ' That's very strange,' replied the Sultan of Georgia; ' I have had exactly the same dream, which made me awake so suddenly; and what is very astonishing, I protest I find a change in the palace; my chamber, as I was getting up, looked to be the very same with that in which I used to sleep at Teflis; the closet that parts us seemed, in the dark, of different figure than usual; and I think much fault may be found with the situation of things even in this room.' — ' It is an easy matter to convince you of your error!' cried Disalem, laughing, and running to the window. — But how great was his surprize to find himself in a place he knew nothing of! and how great was the joy of Malekalsalem and his daughter, on finding themselves in their palace at Teflis! Scarce could they believe their own eyes. Gulchenraz got up with the utmost expedition, and going with her father and husband into an anti-chamber that led into the guard-room, heard a confused noise. As she opened the door, Fum-Hoam appeared at the head of the viziers of Georgia, who threw themselves at their sultan's feet, and expressed more by their tears than they could in words. Malekalsalem was moved with tenderness and compassion; he embraced each of them separately, and ordered them to distribute a hundred thousand pieces of gold among the people. The return of this good king spread, in a few hours, an exceeding great gladness over all Teflis; nothing was heard but acclamations of joy, and the people who were doubtful of their happiness, begged the sultan to shew himself in publick. He was too well pleased with their zeal, to deny them that small token of his love: he appeared for above an hour upon a terrace that looked into the square; and shewed them, at the same time, the Princess Gulchenraz, and the deserving husband Heaven had provided for her.

* This was esteemed a particular privilege, because mandarins were commonly sent to governments at a great distance from the place of their birth.

After the first transports of joy were over, and the two monarchs were at liberty, they embraced the mandarin a thousand times. ‘ Is all this that we see real ? ’ said Malekalsalem to him : ‘ Is it possible that we can be at Teflis ? ’ ‘ Is it not rather an illusion, and the result of a dream which my daughter and me both had last night ? ’—‘ No, ’ Sir,’ replied Fum-Hoam ; ‘ you are really in Georgia. The genii, who are under my direction, have executed their orders punctually : they carried us into this country in less than three hours ; and you are not, I hope, fatigued with the expedition.’—‘ No, indeed,’ said Gulchenraz, ‘ I never slept better in my life ; and had such pleasant dreams, that I was not disposed to awake.’—‘ You have not told the king your husband all, then,’ added the mandarin. ‘ That is true,’ continued the queen, with a blush ; ‘ but since you can enter into the bottom of my thoughts, I will tell him. ‘ I fancied, Sir,’ said she to the Sultan of China, ‘ that I was with child, and delivered of a most beautiful prince. As soon as he was born, your majesty was for having him carried to the pagode royal, to return thanks to the gods for giving you a successor. I was sadly concerned to see that you refused, even though I requested it with tears, to have him brought up in the religion of our holy prophet, when, some-how or other, the mandarin Fum-Hoam was in my chamber. “ Mighty monarch,” said he to you, “ our gods are nothing but monsters, to which the fear and credulity of the Chinese have built temples. There is but one God in the universe ; he is the first mover of all things, and his great prophet is Mahomet.” Whereupon you looked upon the mandarin in the strangest confusion, and said, “ What ! is it you who talk at this rate to me ? You, who have always been the support of the religion of your fathers ; you, whom our gods account one of their chief sacrificers ; you, in short, who have promised to engage my wife to live with me in the same faith ! ”—“ I once made you that promise,” answered Fum-Hoam ; “ but I must now discover to you my real sentiments, and cast off the mask which conceals a true friend of the great prophet.”

After that, by a train of extravagant imaginations, such as sleep usually produces, this illustrious philosopher seemed in a moment stripped of his old skin ; the wrinkles which were indented on his face, and made it so venerable, were all smoothed ; and instead of him, I thought I beheld a young man, much about two and twenty years old, dressed in a Persian habit. I embraced him with much tenderness, nor could I tell why ; only my father, and you, Sir, did the same. ‘ It is time to depart to Teflis,’ said he to us : and then giving us his girdle to take hold on, we flew through the air with incredible swiftness, and arrived at this palace.

‘ This, Sir, was my dream ; and Fum-Hoam must give us the explanation of it.’—‘ That, Madam, I will gladly do,’ said the mandarin, ‘ and I hope that you will all be soon satisfied : but I must first of all ask pardon of Disalem for the imposture I have put upon him. I never really was, nor am I at present, the mandarin Fum-Hoam ; he is actually at Gannan, and I only assumed his shape as often as I had occasion for it.’—‘ Not Fum-Hoam ! ’ cried the King of China : ‘ who are you, then ? ’—‘ I am a Persian, Sir : I was born at Teflis, and in this palace, even in this very chamber, first saw the light.’—‘ In this chamber ! ’ replied Malekalsalem ; ‘ ah ! how is that possible ? ’—‘ It is easy to conceive, Sir ; since I am Prince Al-roamat, your son, who at two years old was taken away by the corsairs : but, to convince you of this, I will presently appear to you in my own natural form.’ Upon this, some part of Gulchenraz’s dream being accomplished, the old man disappeared, and in his place came a person like him she had seen in her dream ; and now they beheld a beautiful young Persian, who had in his face all the lines and features of the King of Georgia.

This surprizing adventure put the two kings and Gulchenraz into an inexplicable astonishment. ‘ What ! ’ cried out Malekalsalem, embracing the young Persian, ‘ do I see again my dear Al-roamat, that beloved son, whose loss cost me so many tears ? Is it him who has restored me to my throne ? Is it him whose life has been such a chain of wonders ? —Ah, Sir ! ’ continued

tinued he, addressing himself to Disalem, ‘ it is Alroamat ! I am convinced by the emotions of nature, my heart tells me it is him ; and his extreme likeness to my daughter, is a certain confirmation of the voice of nature. He was taken from me on the coast of Guriel ; I made every possible inquiry after him ; but in vain ; I could hear no tidings of him ; and, alas ! believed he was buried in the sea ; but now I have met with him again, invested with more power than all the kings upon earth put together. What consolation is this to my old age ! what extravagance of joy ! ’ The good father then renewed his embraces ; Disalem and his spouse almost smothered him with their caresses ; which, after he had returned, with a great deal of tenderness, ‘ I will now,’ said he, ‘ acquaint you with my adventures, without any manner of disguise.

THE HISTORY OF ALROAMAT, AND THE CONCLUSION OF THE HISTORY OF TONGLUCK, AND OF GULCHENRAZ GUNDOGDI.

I Was brought up in a castle by the sea-side, not far from Guriel, where the sultan, my father, at that time resided ; when a fancy took my nurse one day, that she would go out a walking ; and, as the weather was fine, she had strayed half a league from home, without ever minding where she was : in her return, however, she was intercepted by six corsairs. Her cries made the slaves who followed us come up ; but as none of them were armed, they soon ran away, and the corsairs carried me and Sady (for that was my nurse’s name) into a small boat, that soon ran us aboard a vessel, which immediately put to sea. The wind, which was favourable at first, presently changed, and there arose so furious a tempest, that we thought a thousand times we should have been lost. However, after we had borne the violence of the sea, and been tossed about for some time, the storm at last ceased, and we arrived at Kafa*, the place

where the corsairs who took me away usually live. They sold me, as they did the others they had taken ; and I fell to a rich jeweller, named Naddhan †, who designed me for a companion to his only son, much about my age. As the richness of my cloaths gave him reason to believe I was a person of no mean condition, (which my nurse confirmed, without discovering what blood I was descended from) he took all imaginable care of me ; and little Alazizi, his son, was not treated with more tenderness than myself. Sady was in the utmost grief, at not having an opportunity to acquaint the sultan, my father, where I was, and thereupon she fell into so deep a melancholy, that at the end of six months she died, and left me alone, abandoned and ignorant of my parentage.

Alazizi and myself began soon to have the use of our reason, and the young man was so charmingly good-humoured, that I loved him with the utmost tenderness, which he was not backward in returning. This friendship increased with our years, and we were become inseparable ; when Alazizi unfortunately conceived a passion for a jeweller’s daughter of Kafa, named Zehir, whom, to his great sorrow, he soon understood was promised to a cady’s son, for whom she had an invincible aversion. Okilan ‡, the cady’s son, was not only very ugly and insolent, but a mere brute in his temper ; and so confident of the agreement he had made with her father, that he gave himself no trouble to gain the young lady’s consent. Alazizi was informed of Zehir’s sentiments, and having found means to bribe one of her slaves, was introduced into the house, and declared his passion to her in such affectionate terms, that she was charmed with his merit ; and even intrusted him to rescue her from Okilan’s tyranny, and prevail with her father to break off the match. Alazizi made me the confidant of his love ; and we imparted it to his father Naddhan. The honest jeweller, who loved his son very tenderly, went immediately

* A peninsula of the Black Sea, belonging to the Sultan of Azak, who is the King of Little Tartary.

† This word signifies a string of pearls.

‡ The word Okilan, signifies a flying serpent, or scorpion.

" to confer with the father of Zehir.
 " My dear friend," said he, " I understand that you design your daughter for the cady's son; but have you thoroughly considered the matter? for, to say nothing of the young man's ill qualities, reflect a little on the engagement into which you are about to enter. The cady will despise you; his son, who is a mere debauchee, will soon be weary of Zehir, and return her on your hands again to your great disconsolation. Now, I have one expedient to avoid all these inconveniences; you know Alazizi, nor is it proper for me to remind you of his merit: he adores your daughter; I have no other child but him; I have above fifty thousand pieces of gold, and as much or more in jewels; my house is my own, and few people have a greater number of valuable slaves than myself: all this I offer you, if you will break off your engagement with the cady. Consider, therefore, of my proposal."

Zehir's father was a little startled at this proposition, but as he could not promise himself near the advantage in matching his daughter to Okilan, he readily accepted Naddhan's offer; desiring, however, that the engagement might be secret, until he should find an opportunity to get quit of the cady's son, which was no very difficult matter to accomplish; for he scarce ever opened his mouth without uttering some rudeness or other: nay, that very night he made use of several, which Zehir, in pursuance of her father's order, sharply resented; so that the quarrel grew high, and the jeweller coming in, took his daughter's part with some warmth, and desired Okilan to go home about his business. The young brute, who valued himself on his quality, took this affront in very great disdain, and went out in a violent rage.

The jeweller went immediately to Naddhan, and after they had agreed together, they determined to have Alazizi and Zehir married the day following. When Olikan understood this, he was in a great fury, and vowed to revenge himself: and it was not long before he put his design in execution. As Alazizi and myself were one evening coming from his mistress's house, we were attacked by the cady's son at the

head of eight ruffians. We had happily time to put ourselves on our defence, and had killed three of them before we received the least wound; but as my young master was no very expert swordsman, he received from Okilan a blow with his sabre, which cleft his head asunder. I was now left alone against the six assassins, and growing mad and furious at the sight of Alazizi's death, resolved to perish, or revenge his fall. I forced my way through the villains who kept me from Okilan, and at length stabbed him to the heart with a poniard which I held in my left-hand, while I defended my life with my sabre in the right. After this I fought only to secure my retreat: for I was wounded in five or six places, and it was with much difficulty that I reached Naddhan's house. His grief for the murder of his son was inexpressible; and the surgeon, whom he instantly sent for, was about to dress my wounds, when about forty officers, with the cady at the head of them, broke open the door, and tore me from the arms of that unhappy father. They then beat me most unmercifully, and carried me to a frightful dungeon, where they threatened me with the most infamous punishment. It was to no purpose for me to protest my innocence, or remonstrate against the cady, who ought not to be both judge and party. I had certainly been condemned to the most cruel death, if Naddhan, notwithstanding the weight of his affliction, had not instantly applied to the governor of Kafa, and related to him, with floods of tears, the murder of his son, and the revenge I had taken of the murderer. But all the natural eloquence, which sorrow dictates, availed nothing. It was not in the power of words to move the heart of that governor: his greedy eyes were fixed on a very fine diamond which the jeweller had on his finger; and Naddhan perceiving the object which engrossed all his attention, offered to give it him, provided he would save my life.

" I accept of your present," said he, " for the love I bear you: for, you know, I have always esteemed you, though it is not in my power to determine this affair. Your best way will be, to present your petition to me,

" me, wherein you appeal to the Sultan of Azak*. I will then order your slave to be removed into some of the prisons of this castle; but I cannot dispense with his being in a dungeon. I will be responsible, however, for his life, till your return from Azak, whither I would advise you immediately to hasten, if you would defeat the cady's violence. This, my dear friend, is all that I can do for you."

Naddhan did as the governor advised him. I was removed by virtue of his petition; he went over to Azak, and at length obtained (but not without warm solicitations, and a present of two thousand pieces of gold to the prime-vizier) my liberty, and the cady's recal. After about four months absence, during all which time I was languishing in prison, Naddhan returned from Kafa, with a new cady, who had the sultan's orders executed relating to me. I was therefore released out of prison; but O in what a sad condition did my master find me! So little care had been taken of my wounds, that some of the wounded sinews were quite shrunk; my face was bent down to the ground, and the dampness of the dungeon had given me the rheumatism all over my body. In this deplorable condition, I was carried to my master's house, who could not forbear weeping at the sight of me. The ablest physicians, with all their medicines, were unable to restore me; and thus I continued till my master's death, which happened about three years after; when he bequeathed me his whole estate. The first thing I did, was to give freedom to all the slaves who had served along with me, and to purchase others; and as my life, considering the lamentable condition I was in, was very irksome to me, I passed my time in reading good books: and meeting with one among the rest, which treated of the great Solomon's excellence, by means of a ring that enabled him to do every thing, I read with great eagerness the principles of that noble

science, which, by a way unknown to the vulgar, conveys us to the knowledge of the most sublime truths.

I was grievously vexed, that I could not readily enter into the sense of this science, which seemed to be concealed under a too mysterious cover. I saw with admiration, that, by pronouncing certain words, after a peculiar manner, one might remove the heavens and the earth as easily as one's lips; that, at the pronunciation of these words, the genii, both good and evil, stood aghast, and enquired of one another, why the world was in such disorder; that other words made them come round the person who pronounced them, just like soldiers about their general; and that, by the force and combination of particular letters, all the powers of the air and earth might be bound up, in the same manner as they were once subjected to the will of that sage, who was such a favourite with Heaven as to attain this profound knowledge.

The more I perused this book, the more I lost myself in deep meditations: and one day, as I was musing on these things, and pronouncing, all manner of ways, the different words which the Sultan Solomon made use of to command the genii, I was not a little surprized to see before me, on a sudden, a young man, who seemed not more than fifteen, and of a more than mortal beauty. "A part of thy vows is heard," said he; "I am one of the genii of the air, whom thou hast invoked in terms, of which thou dost not, as yet, thoroughly comprehend the force; but as thou possessest the qualities requisite to be initiated into mysteries which are above the comprehension of the vulgar, see that thou go (how great soever the expence may be) into the province of Kistag †, to a little village called Sargutzar, because of the great plenty of roses which grow there: thou wilt there find a famous physician, named Koda - Bendé ‡, whom thou must address in the words which make all the wicked intelli-

* The capital city of Little Tartary, the frontier of Circassia, and the residence of the sultan.

† Kistag, is a province situate in the north part of the Indies, which the Sultan Magmoud Sabekteghin conquered, as he did all the other countries of the Indies.

‡ The servant of the Lord.

" gences tremble in their profound caverns, Alla-Illa-Eha, Akebar-Alla*, (for this is the manner of salutation among the sages;) and tell him, that Aralim desires him to fill thy brain with the dew of a rose that is white, and as clear as chrystral." And no sooner had Aralim uttered these few words, than he immediately disappeared.

" You cannot imagine, my dear sister," continued Alroamat, turning to the Queen of China, " what satisfaction I felt at the apparition of this genius. I lost not one of his words, but wrote them down for fear of forgetting them; and so preparing for my departure, caused a palanquin to be made, and bought me two camels to carry me to Sargultzar, where I arrived after a very tedious journey. My first care was to inform myself where Koda-Bendé lived; and they told me, not far from a fountain, that wrought every day the most extraordinary cures. In short, I was informed, that people from all parts of the world came thither for their health; that the paralytick recovered the use of their limbs, and those of a bad digestion, stomachick heat enough to concoct their food; that old people seemed there to grow young again, and women to add new charms to their beauty and comeliness; in a word, there was no malady so old and obstinate, but it might be washed away in this fountain; and that Koda-Bendé, who had the direction of the waters, ordered them to be taken different ways, according to the age and constitution of the patient.

" As soon as I had rested myself a little, I was carried to this famous physician's house: I saluted him as the genius commanded me; and no sooner had he heard these divine words, than repeating them with a marvellous transport, "Praise and magnify God," said he, "young man, for vouchsafeing to make choice of you to be instructed in so sublime a science as that of which the great Solomon was master; and to deliver you from the misery which man is ordinarily subject to, by giving you the command over all intelligences. For, indeed, what is man? and how does

" he enter upon this scene of life? May not one properly enough say, that he is a poor mariner, whom the sea has cast ashore, after it has made him the sport of its waves and fury? Nature, when she looses him from the bands of his mother's womb, only exposes him upon the earth, destitute of those succours which she usually affords to other creatures. He cannot sustain himself; he is born naked, and fills the place of his nativity with his cries: which, indeed, are the most just and natural of all his actions; for how can he too much bewail that almost unavoidable train of infelicity which seldom fails to attend him.

" This is the condition of a common man; but the true philosopher, and the sage, is of a quite different nature. His knowledge raises him as much above the ordinary level of mankind, as the heavens are above the earth. He suffers not his passions to govern him; he is greater than kings and princes; he commands the elements; all nature is subject to him; the genii obey him; and nothing but what is unjust, is too difficult for him to accomplish. This is what you are about to become: your patience under your afflictions, your continual application to the study of virtue, and your constant inclination to that which is good, has obtained you that favour which is granted but to few; take then especial care, that the many benefits which the goodness of Heaven bestows, make you not proud; and be sure to conceal all the knowledge I am going to communicate, under a plain and modest appearance, and such as may not draw upon you the envy of the wicked: this is the method which I take to be perfectly happy. There are few sick people who come here, that do not return in health; but think you it is the water which they drink, or bathe in, that has this operation upon them? No, no, my dear friend, I have a sovereign remedy of a very different kind for all their maladies: and, to convince you of this, smell only to the elixir inclosed in this small phial." I opened it," continued Alroamat, and put it to my nose; but no sooner had I smelt the vapour that issued

from it, than I felt a strange disorder in every part of my body ; and, instead of being crooked, as I was before, raised myself as upright as it was possible to be. " This," said Koda-Bendé, " is what I could easily do to all who come to Sargutzar; but then these miracles would soon draw upon me the envy of the physicians. I chuse therefore to heal my patients gradually, and to make them believe they owe their specific cures to the water of this fountain. Nay, I must even desire you not to seem as if you were healed till some few days are past, during which time I will thoroughly instruct you in our mysteries. Assume, therefore, the posture you just now used, and call in your slaves, and desire them to go to the place where you first alighted, and there wait till they are sent for." I did as Koda-Bendé desired me, and in the five days time, wherein I pretended to be drinking the waters of Sargutzar, that famous philosopher disclosed to me all the secrets of nature ; so that I became as able a proficient as himself in a science which may be justly esteemed divine. At the expiration of that time I left Koda-Bendé, and my slaves were astonished to see me as straight and upright as if I had never been otherwise ; and at my return to Kafa, every one looked upon my cure as a miracle.

As soon as I got home, I ordered the genius Aralim to attend me ; and, according to Koda-Bendé's instructions, consulted him about my birth. He surprized me very agreeably, by informing me that I was the son of Malekalsalem, and that my name was Alroamat. He informed me likewise of the manner in which I was stolen away by the pirates, and of the death of my nurse. It was with the most inconceiveable grief I learned that the Sultan of Georgia was banished from his kingdom by the usurper Dilsenghin ; and after rhaving, for a considerable time, wandered about the East, was at length obliged to seek for protection under one of the King of China's subjects.

On receiving this information, I immediately passed over into the dominions of Tongluck, where I saw Malekalsalem and Gulchenraz, without being in the least known by them.

I then took upon me the form of Fum-Hoam, whom I conveyed to my house in Kafa, where I caused him to remain in a deep sleep, while I personated his appearance. With the rest, Sir, you are perfectly acquainted. It was by my means Disalem was informed that Holonja had in his house a lady of Georgia, who excelled the very houri in beauty ; that this monarch resolved to see her under an assumed name ; that he fell in love with her ; that he cut off the traitor Dil-senghin's head ; and, in short, that he was joined to my dear sister by bands, which will continue sacred and inviolable as long as they both shall live.—Only, Sir, continued Alroamat, addressing his discourse to the Sultan of China, ' if I have pretended to be a zealous follower of the religion of your ancestors, it has been to engage you, by an irrevocable oath, to live with the queen your spouse in the religion she professes ; and a little reflection, I hope, will easily determine you. For, in truth, is there any thing more contrary to good sense, than the transmigration of the soul from one body to another ? To accommodate myself, in some measure, to the extravagant accounts of your mandarins of the law, I have told you some histories much to the taste of what they are every moment relating, and some of which have really happened in the world ; but not to me, who never was any other than what I am now ; except when I thought proper to make myself appear to your eyes under another figure, by virtue of some cabalistick words with which I am acquainted. How can they, according to their own principles, remember in one body, what was transacted in another ? But suppose they could, upon the supposition of the soul's passing from body to body ; how miserable must it needs be, to be always subject to the prevailing inclinations of the form it inhabits ? For, in short, all wild beasts have a sad and cruel tincture of their own species : fraud and malice are hereditary to the fox and monkey ; flight and timidity belong to does and harts ; and it is greatly, indeed, villifying the soul, to imagine it has not sufficient power to alter the habitude of any body in which it resides.' Ac-

cording to the accounts propagated by some of your mandarins, men are often irrational, while the most savage and ferocious animals are frequently endowed with the most exalted understandings. Ah, my dear lord ! you have surely too much good sense, to be the dupe of such ridiculous fables ; but seduced by the prejudices of education, have never once reasoned about the religion of your forefathers. Is it possible, that you can persuade yourself, (as the vulgar believe) that the immortal nature of our souls is subject to a body, which is only the nourishment of worms ; and that among an innumerable multitude of souls, there should be so fierce an emulation who should first enter into the body that is lately formed, and not rather agree among themselves, that the first comer be the first received into the body which wants it ? According to this way of reasoning, Death will be nothing more than a frightful name, all its methods of approaches will be indifferent to us, and it will be the same thing, whether we do good or evil actions, which is a position abhorrent to nature. You will tell me, perhaps, according to the system of your mandarins, and the Indian brachmans, that in proportion to their merit or demerit, souls pass into baser or nobler bodies : but what sort of bodies do your doctors and the brachmans account superior to the rest ? A cow, they say, is a superior animal, because this creature has something divine in it ; the soul which resides in that creature, hopes shortly to be purified of all the sins wherewith it was polluted in the world, by being presented to their gods : and what are these gods themselves, but monsters, or imaginary beings, invented by the knavery of your first sacrificers, and supported by the licentiousness and independence of those who have succeeded to their places ? a cow ; one of the clumsiest animals, next to a hog, which you make your finest dishes of, and which we hold in abomination ! And do you really believe such idle stories ? No, Sir ! no ; I am persuaded to the contrary, and that my sister has already shewn you the difference be-

tween so ridiculous a religion, and that of Mahomet ; whose great truths, as they are contained in the Alcoran, deserve admiration. This venerable work, extracted out of the great book of the divine decrees, was set aside at the creation of the world, to be deposited in one of the seven heavens under the firmament, and was thence brought, verse by verse, to our sovereign prophet, by an angel * of the first hierarchy, in the space of three and twenty years, according to the exigencies of mankind. So that none but persons of the purest hearts dare touch this book ; which was sent him from the King of all Ages ! that God, who with the breath of his mouth made the heavens and earth, and every living creature ! And of this truth, both wise men and angels are fully persuaded, viz. that there is no other God but him, and that Mahomet is his ambassador. This precious book contains the history of all that is past, infallible predictions of what is to come, and just and righteous laws for the time present. It enjoins us to do good actions, not to fail repeating five prayers every day, and to make the legal ablutions regularly. What can be more beautiful, than this verse in the chapter of Araf ? " Be ready to forgive," says he ; " do good to all men, and have no contest with the ignorant." What can be more eloquent, than what is couched in the chapter Houd ; where, to assuage the deluge, God is brought in, saying these sublime words : " Earth, drink up thy waters ; and, heaven, draw thou up those which thou hast poured out ?" whereupon the water immediately retired, the rainbow rested upon the mountain, and these words were heard, " Woe to the wicked !" This, Sir, is the religion which we profess ; these are the laws which it imposes : it consists not (like yours) in the adoration of monsters, and rebel angels ; we worship God only, whose power is infinite, and who (as our prophet teaches us) needs but a few grains of dust to overthrow his adversaries, and punish the wicked in a terrible manner. For was it not him who, to chastise the pride of Caica-

* Mahomet pretends that it was the Angel Gabriel who brought him his Alcoran, and that the original of it was written upon a table which is kept in heaven.

ous*, sent a gnat to penetrate his very brain, and to give him such exquisite torments, that he was obliged to be destroyed! Was it not him, who made the body of Ferrooun† float upon the sea, with his iron breast-plate on; to let his people see how he had delivered them from so formidable an enemy, with whose death they were unacquainted? Was it not in favour of Mahomet, and to preserve him from the fury of the Goraischites, that while he was reposing himself in a cave on the mountain Thour, an Acacia tree grew in one night at the mouth of the grot, wherein a pair of wild pigeons built their nest, and the rest of the entrance was covered over with a spider's web, which made his pursuers believe that no person had lately entered there? Does he not tell you farther, in the Chapter of Elephants, that God sent against his enemies flying squadrons, who pelted them with stones that were marked with every man's name, and scattered them like corn in the field, which the birds eat up? Do not pretend then, Sir, to compare your religion with ours. You have promised Gulchenraz, that if I prevail not with her to embrace the worship of your gods, you would trample under foot the idols you have now the weakness to adore. That time is happily come; and I have an incredible satisfaction, to perceive that my discourse has made some impression upon you. Yes, Sir, you are already a Mussulman in your heart, and by your example your whole people will embrace the religion of Mahomet, and not eat of the fruit of the tree Zacon §, which only grows in hell. You and your posterity shall in that great day, which will make the stoutest tremble, hold the book, containing an account

of your actions in your right-hand, be placed in a new-planted apple-orchard, refresh yourselves with the fruit of the tree of Muze ||, and our prophet's virgins of paradise will all strive who shall please you the most.

'Yes, my dear Alroamat,' said the Sultan of China, 'this instant I am a Mussulman, nor can I too soon perform the exercises of that religion: I shall therefore have an infinite obligation to you, if you will acquaint my subjects with my resolution.—I will engage for success in this affair,' answered Alroamat, 'and for the blessings which our prophet will bestow upon the worthy infant which Gulchenraz now bears in her womb. He shall, in his generation, be as illustrious in the eabalistick sciences, as the most renowned philosophers; and, to the end of your days, be a consolation to you both.'

Disalem kept his word with Alroamat. He abjured his errors, and became a good Mussulman; and, by the marvellous assistance of Alroamat, returned with Gulchenraz into China; where, under the figure of Fum-Hoam, Alroamat destroyed the various idols, and established the religion of Mahomet; and the queen was soon after delivered of a son, who fulfilled all his uncle's predictions, and became his worthy successor. As for Alroamat, after his father's decease, he reigned in Georgia with so much wisdom, that his memory is, to this day, held in equal respect with that of the first heroes of Persia; and performed things in general so far above the ordinary course of nature, as will for ever be thought incredible by all those who are not instructed in the profound mysteries of the CABALA.

* According to the oriental history, this person was Nimrod.

† According to the same tradition, this was Pharoah. The people of the East have disfigured all the Old Testament both in its names and facts.

‡ The Alcoran is full of such miracles, which Mussulmen believe very submissively.

§ According to the fabulous tradition of the Mussulmen, the fruit of this tree will be dragons heads. But there is likewise a real tree of that name, bearing a very bitter fruit, which gave rise to the fable.

|| The tree of life. See the chapter of the Alcoran, entitled the Judgment.

